



#### **FACTORY AUTOMATION**

# INVERTER FR-F800

**Enhanced Next-Generation Energy-Saving Inverter** 



- Energy saving
- Functions ideal for fans and pumps
- Security & safety
- Compatibility with the environment
- Easy setup & operation

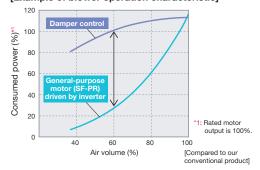
# ENERGY SAVING

#### 1 Energy Saving with Inverters

The consumed power of a variable-torque load, such as fans, pumps, and blowers, is proportional to the cube of its rotation speed.

Adjusting the air volume by the inverter rotation speed control can lead to energy savings.

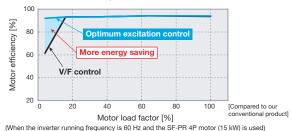
#### [Example of blower operation characteristic]



#### Utilizing the motor capability to the full

#### **Optimum excitation control**

•Optimum excitation control continuously adjusts the excitation current to an optimum level to provide the highest motor efficiency. With a small load torque, a substantial energy saving can be achieved. For example, at 4% motor load torque for a general-purpose motor, the motor efficiency under Optimum excitation control is about 30% higher than the motor efficiency under V/F control.





#### **NEW** Improving starting torque and saving energy at the same time

#### Advanced optimum excitation control

Advanced optimum excitation control, which has been newly developed, provides a large starting torque while maintaining the motor efficiency under the conventional Optimum excitation control.

Without the need of troublesome adjustment of parameters (acceleration/deceleration time, torque boost, etc.), acceleration is done in a short time. Also, energy saving operation with the utmost improved motor efficiency is performed during constant-speed operation.





#### **NEW Supporting operations of various motors**

#### Offline auto tuning

The offline auto tuning function to measure circuit constants of the motor enables optimal operation of motors even when motor constants vary, when a motor of other manufacturers is used, or when the wiring distance is long. As well as Mitsubishi general-purpose motors, Mitsubishi PM motors (MM-EFS, MM-THE4), sensorless operation can be performed for other manufacturers' general-purpose motors\*2 and other manufacturers' permanent magnet (PM) motors\*2.

The tuning function enables the Advanced optimum excitation control of other manufacturers' general-purpose motors\*2, which increases the use in the energy saving applications.





<sup>\*2:</sup> Depending on the motor characteristics, tuning may not be available.

#### 2 Energy Saving with High-Efficiency Motor

In the international context of global warming prevention, many countries in the world have started to introduce laws and regulations to mandate manufacturing and sales of high-efficiency motors. With the use of high-efficiency motors, further energy saving is achieved.

As an international standard of the efficiency, IEC60034-30 (energy-efficiency classes for singlespeed, three-phase, cage-induction motors) was formulated in October 2008. The efficiency is classified into four classes from IE1 to IE4. The larger number means the higher efficiency.

	Efficiency class	Mitsubishi motor efficiency									
	IEC 60034-30	General-purpose motor	IPM motor								
High	IE4 (super premium efficiency)*3	_	Premium high-efficiency IPM (MM-EFS/MM-THE4)								
>	IE3 (premium efficiency)	Superline premium series (SF-PR)	_								
Efficiency	IE2 (high efficiency)	Superline eco series (SF-HR)	_								
苗	IE1 (standard efficiency)	Superline series									
Low	Below the class	(SF-JR)	_								

#### Further energy saving with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor

#### MM-EFS / MM-THE4

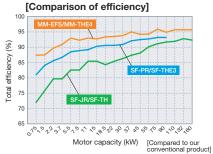
- •The IPM motor, with permanent magnets embedded in the rotor, achieves even higher efficiency as compared to the general-purpose motor (SF-PR/SF-THE3).
- •The IM driving setting can be switched to IPM driving setting by only one setting. ("12" (MM-EFS/MM-THE4) in the parameter [IPM]. Refer to page 116 for details.)

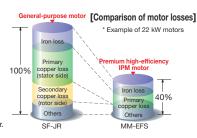
Do not drive an IPM motor in the induction motor control settings.

#### Why is an IPM motor more efficient?

·No current flows to the rotor (secondary side), and no secondary copper loss is generated. ·Magnetic flux is generated with permanent magnets, and less motor current is required. ·Embedded magnets provide reluctance torque\*4, and the reluctance torque can be applied.

\*4: Reluctance torque occurs due to magnetic imbalance on the rotor.





#### **Excellent compatibility with the** high-performance energy-saving motor

#### SF-PR

Motor constants are stored in the inverter. Energy-saving operation can be started just by setting parameters. The SF-PR motor conforms to the Japanese domestic Top Runner Standard (IE3 equivalent). Its energy-saving operation contributes reduction in the electricity charges, which in turn lowers the running cost. Refer to page 108 for the other features.



#### Energy-Saving Functions Suitable for Various Systems

#### **Standby power reduction**



- NEW •With the 24 VDC external power supply, the input MC signal can be turned OFF after the motor is stopped, and turned ON before activating the motor. The inverter enables self power management to reduce standby power.
  - •The inverter cooling fan can be controlled depending on the temperature of the inverter heatsink. Also, signals can be output in accordance with the inverter cooling fan operation. When the fan is installed on the enclosure, the enclosure fan can be synchronized with the inverter cooling fan. Extra power consumption when the motor is stopped can be reduced.

# STF signa 24 VDC

#### **Energy saving at a glance**

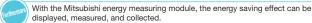
#### Energy saving monitor / Pulse train output of output power

· Energy saving monitor is available. The energy saving effect can be checked using an operation panel, output terminal, or network.



•The output power amount measured by the inverter can be output in pulses. The cumulative power amount can be easily checked.

(This function cannot be used as a meter to certify electricity billings.)



#### Effective use of the regenerative energy Option

#### FR-CV / FR-HC2

Multiple inverters can be connected to the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) or the high power factor converter (FR-HC2) through a common PN bus. The regenerated energy is

used by another inverter, and if there is still an excess, it is (\$\infty\)-\[ACL\] returned to the power supply, saving on the energy consumption. The 355K or higher models are inverter-converter separated types, which are suitable for power regeneration.



# **FUNCTIONS IDEAL** FOR FANS AND PUMPS



#### 1 Optimum Inverter Capacity Selection

#### Multiple rating

The rating can be selected between the two types (LD (light duty) or SLD (superlight duty)) depending on the load of the fan/pump to be used. The optimum inverter capacity can be selected suitable for the motor to be used.

For the 200 V class 90K or higher and the 400 V class 75K or higher, a motor with one-rank higher capacity can be combined.

Load	Rating	Overload current rating
Superlight duty	SLD rating	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)
duty	SLD falling	at surrounding air temperature of 40°C
I imina alcuter	I D vetice	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics)
Light duty	LD rating	at surrounding air temperature of 50°C

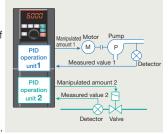
For the list of inverters by rating, refer to page 10.

#### **Further Enhanced PID Control** 2



#### NEW System cost reduction PID multiple loops (two loops)

Two PID operation units are available in the inverter. The inverter can perform PID control of the motor operation and control the external equipment at the same time. The system cost can be reduced because no external PID controller is required for controlling the external equipment.



#### **Direct setting of the PID set point**

The PID set point can be set directly from the operation panel. The setting can be easily changed at hand.



#### NEW Visibility improvement Option

With the optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08), the unit can be changed from "%" to other easy-to-see units. Maintenance and adjustment is facilitated by using a familiar unit of air volume, temperature, etc. for indication.

(Option) 0.0 GP1 PREV SET NEXT

LCD operation panel (FR-LU08)



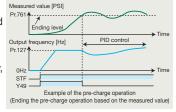


#### NEW Avoidance of rapid acceleration/deceleration using PID action

#### PID pre-charge function

Before PID action, the water flow to the pipe is controlled by operating the motor at a constant speed until the measured value (pressure, etc.)

reaches the set level. This function is used to avoid rapid acceleration/deceleration caused by starting the PID action while the pipe is empty, and prevent a water hammer action, etc.

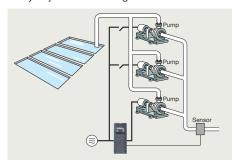


#### NEW Water volume control with multiple pumps

#### **Multi-pump function**

By controlling the pumps connected in parallel (up to four pumps) by the PID control by one inverter, water volume, etc. can be adjusted.

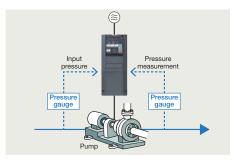
One of the connected pumps is driven by the inverter. Other pumps are driven by commercial power supply. The number of pumps to be driven by commercial power supply is automatically adjusted according to the water volume.



#### **NEW** Pump water volume control

#### PID input pressure control

In order to prevent air intake and cavitation inside the pump, the pump inlet pressure can be controlled so that there is no water shortage.



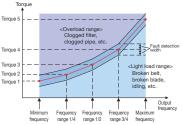
#### **3** Operating Status Monitoring

#### **NEW Detection of mechanical faults**

#### Load characteristics measurement function

The speed/torque relationship is stored while no fault occurs. By comparing the present load status with the stored load characteristics,

out-of-range warnings can Torqu be output if applicable. Mechanical faults such as clogging of the filter or breakage of the belt can be easily detected, and maintenance is facilitated.



#### **NEW Cleaning of fans and pumps**

#### Cleaning function

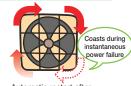
Foreign matter on the impellers or fans of pumps can be removed by repeating forward/reverse rotation and stopping of the motor. (Use this function when a back flush does not pose a problem.) This function can be also automatically started when the result of load characteristics measurement is out of range (overload).



#### **4** Smooth Restart

#### Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure / flying start function

After an instantaneous power failure, the operation is restartable from the coasting motor speed. With the advanced flying start function, the operation can be smoothly started from low speed.



Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function

#### 5 Keep Running during Flying Start Operation

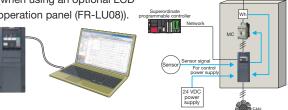
#### Regeneration avoidance function

The operation frequency is automatically increased to prevent the regenerative overvoltage fault from occurring. This function is useful when a load is forcibly rotated by another fan in the duct.

#### 6 PLC Control with an Inverter

#### NEW PLC function in the inverter

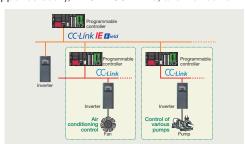
- •Parameters and setting frequency can be changed at the program. Control programs can be created in sequence ladders using the inverter setup software (FR Configurator2).
- •Inverter control such as inverter operations triggered by input signals, signal output based on inverter operation status, and monitor output can be freely customized based on the machine specifications.
- •All machines can be controlled by the inverter alone, and control can also be dispersed.
- •Time-based operation is possible by using in combination with the real-time clock function (when using an optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08)).



#### 7 Compatibility with Various Systems

#### **Compatibility with various networks**

It supports BACnet® MS/TP as standard, as well as Mitsubishi inverter protocol and MODBUS®RTU (binary) protocol. Communication options are also available for the major network protocols such as CC-Link, CC-Link IE Field, LONWORKS® (to be supported soon), FL-net remote I/O (to be supported soon), PROFIBUS-DPV0, and DeviceNet™.



#### Simplified external equipment

The CA-type inverters are available. For the CA type, the monitor output terminal FM/CA operates as terminal CA (analog current output 0 to 20 mA), not as terminal FM (pulse train output). An external converter is not required. (The factory setting is different for the CA type and the FM type. (Refer to page 9.))

#### 8 Mechanical Resonance Suppression

#### Speed smoothing control

Vibration caused by mechanical resonance can be reduced. (Available with general-purpose motors)



#### 9 Extended Functions

#### Support for up to three types of options

Three types of plug-in options can be attached. The functions of the inverter can be extended through network. For example, additional I/O terminals can be used.

# SECURITY & SAFE

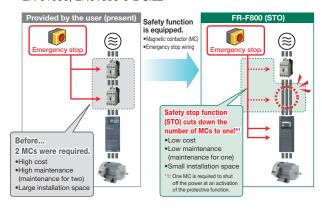
#### 1 Improved System Safety



#### **NEW Safety standards compliance**

Controls with safety functions can be easily performed. PLd and SIL2 are supported as standard. (STO)

- •EN ISO 13849-1 PLd / Cat.3
- •EN 61508, EN61800-5-2 SIL2



#### 2 Reliable and Secure Maintenance



#### NEW Standard 24 VDC power supply for the control circuit

In addition to the existing power supply input terminals (R1 and S1) of the control circuit, 24 VDC input is equipped as standard.

from outside can be fed to the control circuit locally. The parameter setting and communication operation can be done without turning ON

the main power.

The 24 VDC power supplied





#### NEW Prevention of trouble with temperature monitoring

The inverter is equipped with an internal temperature sensor, which outputs a signal when the internal temperature is high. This facilitates the detection of rises in temperature inside the inverter following cooling fan malfunction, or rises in the surrounding air temperature due to inverter operating conditions.

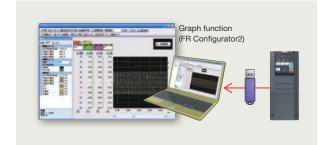
#### **3** Quick Reaction to Troubles



#### **NEW Easy fault diagnosis**

•The operating status (output frequency, etc.) immediately before the protection function activates can be stored in the inverter built-in RAM with the trace function. Stored data (trace data) can be copied to a USB memory device, facilitating easy trouble analysis at a separate location by reading into FR Configurator2.

Trace data stored in the built-in RAM is deleted when the power is turned OFF or



 Clock setting is now available in addition to the already-available cumulative energization time. The time and date at a protective function activation are easily identified. (The clock is reset at power-OFF.) The date and time are also

saved with the trace data, making the fault analysis easier.

By using the real-time clock function with the optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) (when using battery), the time is not reset even when the power supply is turned OFF.



#### 4 Protection of Critical Parameter Settings

#### Misoperation prevention by setting a password

•Setting a 4-digit password can restrict parameter reading/writing.



#### **5** Long Life Components and Life Check Function

#### **Long life components**

- •The service life of the cooling fans is now 10 years\*1.

  The service life can be further extended by ON/OFF control of the cooling fan.
- •Capacitors with a design life of 10 years \*1\*2 are adapted.
- •Life indication of life components

Components	Estimated lifespan of the FR-F800	Guideline of JEMA*3
Cooling fan	10 years	2 to 3 years
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years*2	5 years
Printed board smoothing capacitor	10 years*2	5 years

- $^{*1}$  Surrounding air temperature: Annual average of 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt).
- The design life is a calculated value from the LD rating and is not a guaranteed product life.
- \*2 Output current: 80% of the inverter LD rating
- \*3 Excerpts from "Periodic check of the transistorized inverter" of JEMA (Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association).

#### NEW Enhanced life check function

- •An internal thermal sensor is equipped to all inverters as standard, which enables monitoring of the installation environment. Use this function as a guide for the life diagnosis.
- Maintenance timers are available for up to three peripheral devices, such as a motor and bearings.



"Maintenance 1 output" warning

#### 6 Renewal Assurance

#### **Compatibility with existing models**

•The inverter installation method is the same as that for the FR-F700(P) series, eliminating any concerns over replacement (except for some capacity models).

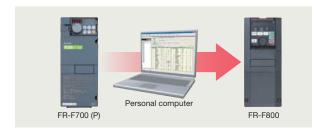
Furthermore, the FR-F700(P) series control circuit terminal blocks can be installed with the use of an option (FR-A8TAT).





- •The terminal response adjustment function allows a user to adjust the response speed in accordance with the existing facility. (The response time is shorter for the FR-F800 series.)
- •In addition to the FR-F700(P) series' parameter settings, the FR-F500 series parameter settings (to be supported soon) can be easily copied to the FR-F800 series by using the conversion function of FR Configurator2.

  (Refer to page 15 for FR Configurator2.)





#### Suppression of Outgoing Harmonic Current and EMI

 Harmonic current may adversely affect the power supply. To suppress such harmonic current, the power-factor-improving compact AC reactor



(FR-HAL) and the DC reactor (FR-HEL) are available. (For the 75K or higher inverter, always connect a DC reactor. Select a DC reactor according to the applied motor capacity.)

- •By attaching the EMC filter connector to the ON or OFF position, the built-in EMC filter can be set enabled/disabled\*1\*2. When it is enabled, the inverter conforms to the EMC Directive (EN61800-3/2nd Environment Category C3\*3) by itself.
- \*1: Enabling the EMC filter increases leakage current.
- \*2: The input side common mode choke, which is built in the 55K or lower inverter, is always enabled regardless of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector setting.
- \*3: Refer to the EMC Installation Guidelines for the required specifications.

	Capacitive filter	Common mode choke	DC reactor
55K or lower	Standard (built-in)	Standard (built-in)	Option (sold separately)
75K or higher	Standard (built-in)	Option (sold separately)	Option (sold separately)

- •The F800 series inverters are equipped with built-in capacitive filters (capacitors) and common mode chokes (55K or lower). By installing a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option, they can confirm to the Architectural Standard Specifications (Electric Installation) and the Architectural Standard Specifications (Machinery Installation) (2013 revision) supervised by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan.
- •With a high power factor converter (FR-HC2), the inverter is equivalent to a self-excitation three-phase bridge circuit in the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Specific Consumers" in Japan, and realizes the equivalent capacity conversion coefficient K5=0. For the 355K or higher, the converter is separated. Therefore, installation space can be saved when connecting the FR-HC2.

#### 2 Protected in Hazardous Environments

Inverters with circuit board coating (IEC60721-3-3 3C2/3S2) and plated conductors are available for improved environmental resistance. ("-60" or "-06" is affixed to the end of the inverter model name.)

#### 3 Global Compatibility

- •Complies with UL, cUL, and EC Directives (CE marking), and the Radio Waves Act (South Korea) (KC marking).
- •Being RoHS compliant, the FR-F800 inverters are friendly to people and the environment.







# **EASY SETUP** & OPERATION

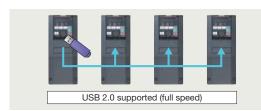


#### 1 Streamlining the Startup Process

#### NEW Parameter copy with a USB memory device

A USB host connecter (A type), which allows external device connections, has been added.

Parameters can be copied to commercial USB memory devices.



#### NEW Easy setup with FR Configurator2

- With the sense of unity with other Mitsubishi FA products with common MELSOFT design and operability, the software is easy to use.
- •Easy plug-and-play connection is available to the USB terminal equipped as standard.



•A free trial version, which contains start-up functions, is available. It can be downloaded at Mitsubishi Electric FA Global Website. (Refer to page 15 for FR Configurator2.)

### NEW Easy wiring to the control circuit

Spring clamp terminals have been adopted for control circuit terminals. Wires can be protected against loosening under vibrations during transportation of the inverter. Ten additional terminals are used as compared to the FR-F700(P) series.

Round crimping terminals can also be used by employing a control terminal option (FR-A8TR).



#### 2 Easy-to-follow Display Improves the Operability

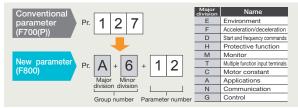
#### **NEW Easy operation with GOT**

- Automatic communication is possible without specifying any parameter settings simply by connecting to the GOT2000 series.
- •The PLC function device monitor can be displayed at the GOT2000 series. Batch control of multiple inverter device monitors is possible with a single GOT unit.
- •The sample screen data for the FR-F800 can be found in the screen design software of the GOT2000 series. For the latest version of the screen design software, please contact your local sales office.



#### **Easy-to-follow parameter configuration**

With the parameter setting mode selection of the operation panel, the group parameter mode can be selected to provide intuitive and simple parameter settings. (The conventional parameter setting mode is selected by default.)



#### **Easy-to-read operation panel**

A 5-digit, 12-segment display has been adopted for the operation panel (FR-DU08) for a more natural

character display. Furthermore, an optional operation panel (FR-LU08) adopting an LCD panel capable of displaying text and menus is also available.



#### 3 To Aid with Maintenance

#### **Reduced wiring check time**

Split-type covers are adapted for all capacity models. Maintenance is now easy because all an operator has to do is to remove the cover for the target wiring area.

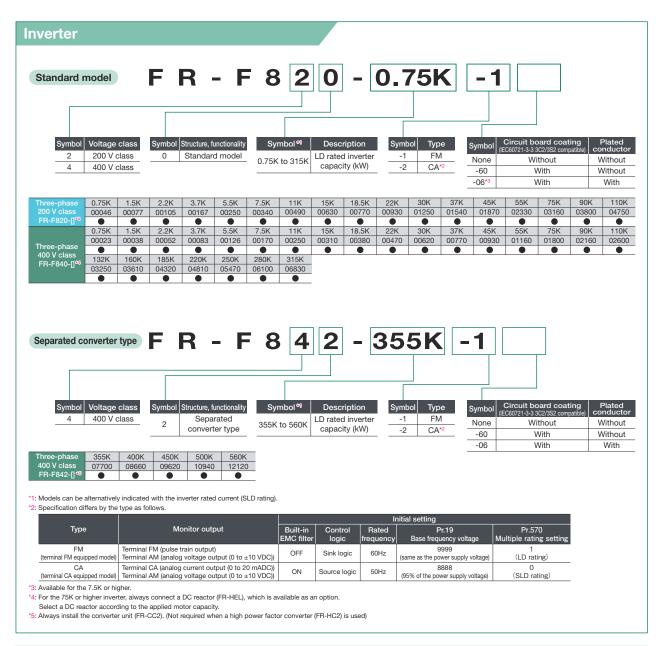


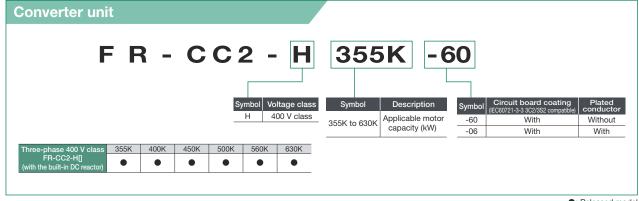


#### Maintenance and control of multiple inverters Option

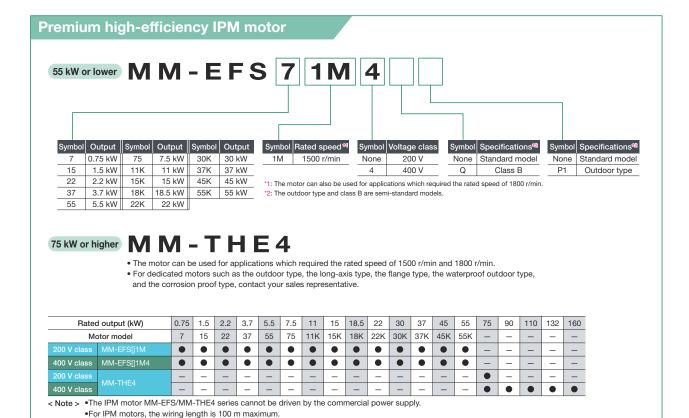
Serial number reading is possible using the optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) or the inverter setup software (FR Configurator2). Administration of different inverters has become much more simple.

#### Wide range of lineup





#### Wide range of lineup



●: Released model —: Not applicable

#### Inverter by rating

#### •200 V class

Income		SLD (supe	erlight duty)	LD (light duty, initial value)						
	r model 820-[]	Motor capacity (kW)*1	Rated current (A)	Motor capacity (kW)*1	Rated current (A)					
0.75K	00046	0.75	4.6	0.75	4.2					
1.5K	00077	1.5	7.7	1.5	7					
2.2K	00105	2.2	10.5	2.2	9.6					
3.7K	00167	3.7	16.7	3.7	15.2					
5.5K	00250	5.5	25	5.5	23					
7.5K	00340	7.5	34	7.5	31					
11K	00490	11	49	11	45					
15K	00630	15	63	15	58					
18.5K	00770	18.5	77	18.5	70.5					
22K	00930	22	93	22	85					
30K	01250	30	125	30	114					
37K	01540	37	154	37	140					
45K	01870	45	187	45	170					
55K	02330	55	233	55	212					
75K	03160	75	316	75	288					
90K	03800	90/110	380	90	346					
110K	04750	132	475	110	432					

#### •400 V class

•For driving an 11 kW or higher MM-EFS motor connected to a belt, contact your sales representative.

Inverter model		SLD (supe	erlight duty)	LD (light duty	y, initial value)			SLD (supe	rlight duty)	LD (light duty, initial value)			
	r modei 84[]-[]	Motor   Rated		Motor capacity (A)			r model 84[]-[]	Motor capacity (kW)\$1	Rated current (A)	Motor capacity (kW)\$1	Rated current (A)		
0.75K	00023	0.75	2.3	0.75	2.1	90K	02160	110	216	90	180		
1.5K	00038	1.5	3.8	1.5	3.5	110K	02600	132	260	110	216		
2.2K	00052	2.2	5.2	2.2	4.8	132K	03250	160	325	132	260		
3.7K	00083	3.7	8.3	3.7	7.6	160K	03610	185	361	160	325		
5.5K	00126	5.5	12.6	5.5 11.5		185K	04320	220	432	185	361		
7.5K	00170	7.5	17	7.5	16	220K	04810	250	481	220	432		
11K	00250	11	25	11	23	250K	05470	280	547	250	481		
15K	00310	15	31	15	29	280K	06100	315	610	280	547		
18.5K	00380	18.5	38	18.5	35	315K	06830	355	683	315	610		
22K	00470	22	47	22	43	355K	07700	400	770	355	683		
30K	00620	30	62	30	57	400K	08660	450	866	400	770		
37K	00770	37	77	37	70	450K	09620	500	962	450	866		
45K	00930	45	93	45	85	500K	10940	560	1094	500	962		
55K	01160	55	116	55	106	560K	12120	630	1212	560	1094		
75K	01800	75/90	180	75	144								

#### Overload current rating

SLD	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 40°C
LD	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 50°C

<sup>\*1:</sup> Indicates the maximum capacity applicable with the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

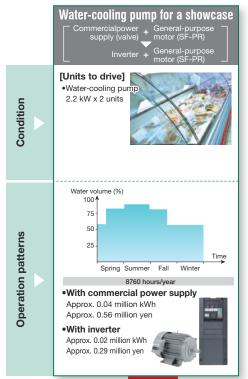
Only one IPM motor can be connected to an inverter.

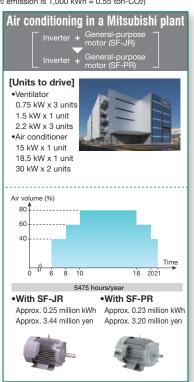
For selection of the DC reactor and the converter unit, refer to page 107.

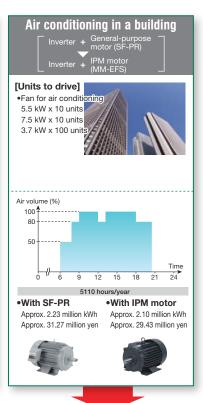
#### Trial Calculation Example of Energy Saving Effect

# The longer the operating period with medium air volume is, the higher energy saving effect obtained with an inverter.

(Conditions: The electricity cost is 14 yen/kWh. The CO2 emission is 1,000 kWh  $\approx$  0.55 ton-CO2)







(Annual)
energy saving effect
produced by replacing
to IPM motors driven
with inverters



Approx. 0.27 million yen

•Annual CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction

Approx. 0.02 million kWh 10.7 tons

 Annual energy saving effect (differences in the amount and cost)
 Approx. 0.017 million kWh

Approx. 0.24 million yen

•Annual CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction

Approx. 0.017 million kWh 9.5 tons

 Annual energy saving effect (differences in the amount and cost)
 Approx. 0.131 million kWh

Approx. 1.84 million yen

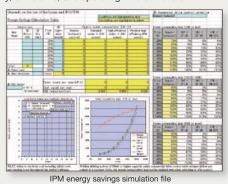
•Annual CO<sub>2</sub> emission reduction

Approx. 0.131 million kWh **72.3** tons

#### Your best assistant - Mitsubishi inverter software

#### IPM energy savings simulation file

The IPM energy savings simulation file calculates the energy saving effect and CO2 reduction rate achieved by replacing commercial power supply (damper/valve control) operation with IPM motor operation by inverter. This file requires inputs such as the capacity, quantity, air volume, and operating time of motors.



#### FR Configurator2 (SW1DND-FRC2) Option

Support tool for the inverter operations from start-up to maintenance. Refer to page 15 for details.



## **Application Example**

# BEST SUITED FOR EVERY MACHINE

#### Cooling tower



#### PID control

A sensor monitors a cooling water temperature, which enables the operation corresponding to the target temperature. The system cost can be reduced because no external PID controller is required.

#### **Electronic bypass function**

The inverter contains complicated sequence circuits for switching between the commercial power supply operation and inverter operation.

The operation can be automatically switched over to the commercial power supply operation if a fault occurs in the inverter.

#### Building water pumps



#### Multi-pump function NEW



By controlling the pumps connected in parallel (up to four pumps) by the PID control by one inverter, water volume, etc. can be adjusted.

#### PID pre-charge function **PID**



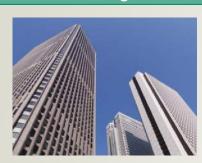
The system avoids sudden acceleration at the pump start and prevents the pump from being damaged by water hammer.

#### Load characteristics measurement function



The system quickly detects faults such as adhesion of foreign matter to the impellers, etc.

#### Air conditioning of buildings



#### PM motor control

PID control PID forward/reverse action switchover

Driving a PM motor, which is more efficient than an induction motor, achieves more energy savings.

#### **Automatic restart after instantaneous** power failure / flying start function

When the power is restored after an instantaneous power failure, the operation can be restarted from the motor coasting speed. Even if a flying start changes the rotation direction, the operation can be smoothly started.

The forward/reverse rotation under PID control can be switched by turning ON/OFF the signal input, which allows easy switching between the heating and cooling temperature controls.

#### BACnet®MS/TP NEW



BACnet®MS/TP is a suitable network for use with air conditioning controls. This makes it possible to achieve efficient air conditioning controls with all-in-one management of the air conditioning in the entire building.

#### Compressor



#### Advanced optimum excitation control



While saving energy just as with the conventional Optimum excitation control, the new Advanced optimum excitation control provides a large starting torque, which allows for both a large starting torque and energy saving operation.

#### High-speed operation NEW



[Maximum output frequency]

- V/F control 590 Hz
- Advanced magnetic flux vector control 400 Hz

#### **PLC Function**

# FREELY CONTROL MACHINES

The PLC function will help you to provide the control sequence best suited for the machine specifications.

#### 1 Inverter operation sequence customized for the machine

•A set of operations (operation at different signal inputs, signal and monitor outputs at different inverter status, etc.) can be freely programmed in accordance with the machine specifications. For example, a shutter opening/closing can be performed based on a signal from a sensor, or based on the opening/closing times.

Control programs can be created in sequence ladders using the inverter setup software (FR Configurator2).

#### 2 Realizes the decentralized control

- The control of the whole system is decentralized to inverters that mange their subordinating devices individually.
- •A group of dedicated sequence programs is created and saved in each inverter. The master controller no longer has to process all the sequence programs, and the decentralized system accepts program changes more flexibly.

#### 3 Automatic operation in accordance with the time

 With the real-time clock, automatic operation can be performed at certain times (when the optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08) is used).

#### 4 Useful functions

#### User parameter

Up to 50 parameters, which are linked with the data registers, can be saved. The variables (data registers) used in the PLC function can be saved as inverter parameters. Furthermore, parameter settings can be saved in the EEPROM of inverter. When results of calculation using the PLC function are saved in the parameters, the data can be retained after the power is turned OFF.

#### User initiated fault

Inverter output can be shut off under conditions other than those of the existing protective functions. Up to five specific fault-initiating conditions can be set to activate a protective function and shut off the inverter output.

#### Monitored item for the user

Special register values can be displayed for monitoring on the operation panel. Arbitrary data designated by the user such as results of calculation using the PLC function can be displayed.

#### Inverter parameter read/write

Parameter settings can be changed using sequence programs. The acceleration/deceleration patterns can also be set with sequence programs to be changed at certain operation statuses. You can choose RAM or EEPROM to save the parameter settings. When the settings are changed frequently, choose RAM.

#### PID function

Two different loops of PID inverter operations can be pre-set, and those can be controlled using sequence programs.

#### Inverter operation lock

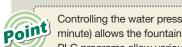
The inverter operation can be restricted for the command sources other than the sequence programs.

#### **PLC** function

Item	Description
1/0	
General-purpose I/O	Sequence programs enable I/O signal transmission to/from the inverter and its plug-in options.
	Sequence programs enable reading of analog input values or analog output transmission by the inverter,
Analog I/O	and analog output transmission to the plug-in options.
Pulse train I/O	Sequence programs enable pulse train inputs (to terminal JOG) and pulse train outputs (from terminal F/C(FM)).
Inverter parameter read/write	Sequence programs enable inverter parameter write/read.
	Fifty user parameters (Pr.1150 to Pr.1199) are available and are linked with the data registers D206 to D255,
User parameter	which accept direct access by sequence programs.
CC-Link	A plug-in option (FR-A8NC) enables handling of remote registers as arbitrary data in the sequence programs.
Special function	
PID operation	Inverter's PID operations can be set (up to two loops).
User initiated fault	Up to five fault-initiating conditions can be set to activate a protective function.
Fault clear	The protective function occurring in the inverter can be reset.
Inverter operation lock	Inverters can start up while the PLC function is running.
Monitored item for the user	Desired data is displayable on the operation panel.

#### **Application Example**

#### Fountain height control

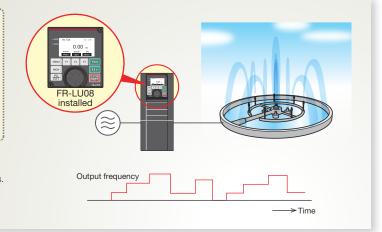


Controlling the water pressure (rotations per minute) allows the fountain height to be changed. PLC programs allow various operation patterns to create a variety of effects.

The time-based automatic operation is possible by using the sequence programs in combination with the real-time clock function (when using an optional LCD operation panel (FR-LU08)).

#### Inverter parameter read/write

Inverter parameters can be changed through the sequence programs. The height and duration of the spouting water can be set.



#### Fan control

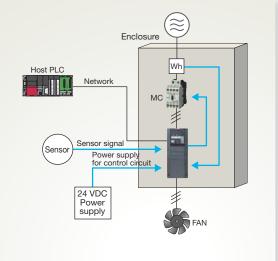
Signals sent via the enclosure (relay panel, etc.) such as input magnetic contactor signals, watt hour meter signals, and sensor signals can be read directly into the inverter and controlled. A fan can be controlled in accordance with the conditions without using relays, etc.

Furthermore, by using an external 24 VDC power source for the control power supply, input machine signals can be turned ON and OFF regardless of whether there is an input power source. And by employing an external 24 VDC power supply for the control power, input machine signals can be turned ON and OFF, regardless of the existence of a main circuit power supply.

#### CC-Link

A plug-in option (FR-A8NC) enables handling of remote registers as arbitrary data in the sequence programs.

A variety of equipment inside the factory can be centrally controlled with a CC-Link Network.



### FR Configurator2 (SW1DND-FRC2)

# DELIVERING A COMFORTABLE INVERTER

From inverter startup to maintenance, this versatile software allows the user to specify settings easily at the computer.

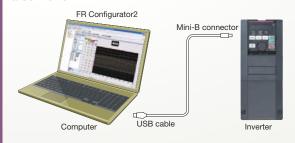
#### [Compatible operating systems]

Windows® 7, Windows® 8, Windows® 8.1/Pro/Enterprise (32-bit, 64-bit), Windows Vista® (32-bit), Windows® XP Professional SP3 or later, Windows® XP Home Edition SP3 or later



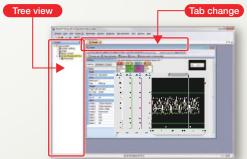
#### Easy connection with a USB cable

A USB connector (Mini-B connector) is provided as standard. Easy connection to the computer without the need for a converter.



#### Intuitive user interface

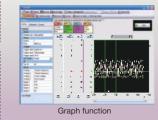
Connected inverters are displayed in tree view format. Windows for each function can be accessed by changing the tab for maximum efficiency.



#### Work can be carried out away from the equipment using a USB memory device

By loading trace data and parameter settings copied to a USB memory device into FR Configurator2, analysis and adjustments can be carried out with ease away from the equipment.







#### Sequence control (Developer function)

The Developer function is used for creating sequence programs and writing them to the inverter to enable the use of the PLC function of the inverter.



#### Free trial version Supported

The function with the marking above is available in the free trial version (usable free of charge with limited functions). It can be downloaded at Mitsubishi Electric FA Global Website.

Function	Free trial version
Parameter list	0
Diagnosis	0
Graph	×
Batch monitor	×
I/O terminal monitor	×
Test operation	0

Free trial version
0
×
×
_ ^
0

: Available, X: Not available

A full functional trial version, which has the same functionality as the release version, is also offered for a limited period of 20 days.

# OPERATING ENVIRONMENT



#### Efficient startup settings

#### System settings

This sets the method used to connect the inverters and the computer. Automatic recognition of connected inverters can also be set. The station number, model, capacity, and plug-in options of the connected inverters can also be set manually.

#### **Test operation**

Operating commands, frequency settings, and the operating mode can be set for the selected inverter.

#### Free trial version Supported



#### Free trial version Supported



#### **Conversion function**

Parameters can be set with the parameter auto conversion function when renewing from the FR-F700(P) series or FR-F500 series.





#### Perform pre-operation adjustments and checks during operation with ease

#### **Parameter list**

#### Free trial version Supported

Parameters for selected station numbers can be displayed and changed.

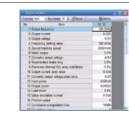


I/O signals can be assigned using settings by function.

#### **Batch monitor function**

Multiple inverter monitor items can be monitored simultaneously.

With a terminal monitor, the ON/OFF status can be monitored.



Free trial version Supported

#### **USB** memory device parameter copy file editing

Parameter settings (USB memory device parameter copy file) read from the inverter to a USB memory device can be edited.

#### Offline auto tuning

Tuning is performed in wizard format after specifying necessary parameter settings.



Help

#### Easy-to-follow platform facilitates easy maintenance

Free trial version Supported

#### **Diagnosis (faults history)**

Inverter faults history can be read and displayed together with the alarm occurrence time.

Activating faults can be displayed, and inverters can also be reset.

Displays the content of inverter and

software instruction manuals.

#### Free trial version Supported



#### **Graph function**

Inverter data can be sampled and displayed in a graphical format. Trace data can also be read and displayed in a graph.



Free trial version Supported

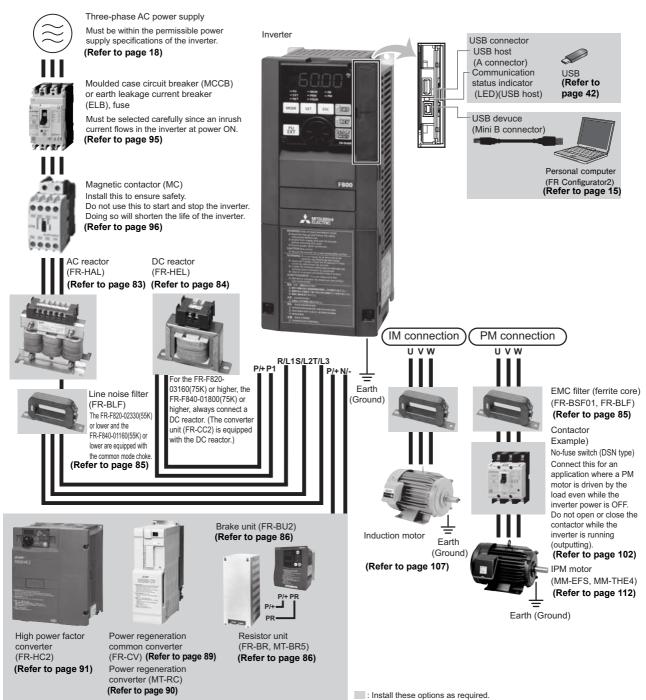
#### Life diagnosis

Life information read from the inverter is displayed.

Check marks appear in the life alarm fields of inverter parts that have exceeded their replacement schedule.

Diagnosis results can also be output to a file.

#### Connection example for standard models



#### **Standard Specifications**

#### Rating (Standard model)

#### ♦ 200 V class

Model FR-F820-[ ]		00046	00077	00105	00167	00250	00340	00490	00630	00770	00930	01250	01540	01870	02330	03160	03800	04750	
	Model	FR-F02U-[ ]	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K	3.7K	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K	75K	90K	110K
Ар	plicable motor	SLD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90/110	132
ca	pacity (kW) *1	LD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
	Rated capacity	SLD	1.8	2.9	4	6.4	10	13	19	24	29	35	48	59	71	89	120	145	181
	(kVA) *2	LD	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12	17	22	27	32	43	53	65	81	110	132	165
L	Rated current	SLD	4.6	7.7	10.5	16.7	25	34	49	63	77	93	125	154	187	233	316	380	475
Output	(A)	LD	4.2	7	9.6	15.2	23	31	45	58	70.5	85	114	140	170	212	288	346	432
Õ		SLD																	
	current rating *3	LD	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 50°C																
	Rated voltage *4 Three-phase 200 to 240 V																		
	Rated input AC voltage/frequency		Three-phase 200 to 240 V 50 Hz/60 Hz																
≥	Permissible AC	voltage fluctuation	170 to 264 V 50 Hz/60 Hz																
Supply	Permissible free	quency fluctuation	±5%																
	Rated input	SLD	5.3	8.9	13.2	19.7	31.3	45.1	62.8	80.6	96.7	115	151	185	221	269	316	380	475
Power	current (A) *5	LD	5	8.3	12.2	18.3	28.5	41.6	58.2	74.8	90.9	106	139	178	207	255	288	346	432
1	Power supply	SLD	2	3.4	5	7.5	12	17	24	31	37	44	58	70	84	103	120	145	181
	capacity (kVA) *6	LD	1.9	3.2	4.7	7	11	16	22	29	35	41	53	68	79	97	110	132	165
Pro	otective structure	(IEC 60529) *7	Enclose	type (IP	20)								Open ty	pe (IP00	)				
Со	oling system		Self-cod	ling	Forced	air coolir	ng												
Аp	prox. mass (kg)		1.9	2.1	3.0	3.0	3.0	6.3	6.3	8.3	15	15	15	22	42	42	54	74	74

- \*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220 V for 200 V class.
- \*3 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*4 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about  $\sqrt{\varepsilon}$ .
- \*5 The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the rated input current.
- \*6 The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*7 FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)

18



	Mad	-LED E040 11	00023	00038	00052	00083	00126	00170	00250	00310	00380	00470	00620	00770	00930	01160	01800	01800 02160 026		03250	03610	04320	04810	05470	06100	06830
	WOO	el FR-F840-[ ]	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K	3.7K	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K	75K	90K	110K	132K	160K	185K	220K	250K	280K	315K
Ap	plicable motor	SLD	0.75	5 1.5 2.2 3.7 5.5 7.5 11 15 18.5 22 30 37 45 55 $\frac{75}{90}$ 110 132 160 185 2										220	250	280	315	355								
cap	pacity (kW) *1	LD	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315
		SLD	1.8	2.9	4	6.3	10	13	19	24	29	36	47	59	71	88	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521
	capacity (kVA) *2	LD	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12	18	22	27	33	43	53	65	81	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465
	Rated current	SLD	2.3	3.8	5.2	8.3	12.6	17	25	31	38	47	62	77	93	116	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683
Output		LD	2.1	3.5	4.8	7.6	11.5	16	23	29	35	43	57	70	85	106	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610
	Overload	SLD	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 40°C																							
	current rating	LD	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 50°C																							
	Rated voltage	*4	Three-phase 380 to 500 V																							
	Rated input AC voltage/frequency Three-phase 380 to 5						ee-phase 380 to 500 V 50 Hz/60 Hz +8																			
>	Permissible A	C voltage fluctuation	323 to	3 to 550 V 50 Hz/60 Hz																						
lddn	Permissible fre	equency fluctuation	±5%																							
ers	Rated input	SLD	3.2	5.4	7.8	10.9	16.4	22.5	31.7	40.3	48.2	58.4	76.8	97.6	115	141	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683
90 M	current (A) *5	LD	3	4.9	7.3	10.1	15.1	22.3	31	38.2	44.9	53.9	75.1	89.7	106	130	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610
	Power supply	SLD	2.5	4.1	5.9	8.3	12	17	24	31	37	44	59	74	88	107	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521
	capacity (kVA) *6	LD	2.3	3.7	5.5	7.7	12	17	24	29	34	41	57	68	81	99	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465
Pro	tective structu	re (IEC 60529) *7	Enclose type (IP20) Open type (IP00)																							
Со	oling system		Self-c	cooling	ı	Force	d air c	cooling	1																	
Аp	Approx. mass (kg)			2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	6.3	6.3	8.3	8.3	15	15	23	41	41	43	52	55	71	78	117	117	166	166	166

- The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V for 400 V class.
- The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about  $\sqrt{2}$ . The rated input current indicates a value at a rated output voltage. The impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and cables) affects the
- \*5
- The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input reactor and
- FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)
- \*8 For the power voltage exceeding 480 V, set **Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection**.

#### Rating (separated converter type)

#### ♦ 400 V class

#### Inverter

Model FR-F842-[1		07700	08660	09620	10940	12120				
	Wodel FR-I	-042-[ ]	355K	400K	450K	500K	560K			
App	Applicable motor capacity SLD 4		400	450	500	560	630			
(kW	) *1	LD	355	400	450	500	560			
	Rated capacity (kVA)	SLD	587	660	733	834	924			
	*2	LD	521	587	660	733	834			
	Dated surrent (A)	SLD	770	866	962	1094	1212			
	Rated current (A)	LD	683	770	866	962	1094			
Ħ	Overload current	SLD	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s	(inverse-time characte	eristics) at surrounding	air temperature of 40°	C			
Output	rating *3	LD	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 50°C							
0	Rated voltage *4		Three-phase 380 to 500 V							
	Regenerative braking torque *5 (When the converter unit (FR-CC2) is used)		10% torque/continuou	is						
/er	DC power supply voltage		430 to 780 VDC							
power	Control power supply auxiliary input		Single phase 380 to 500 V 50 Hz/60 Hz *7							
	Permissible control power supply auxiliary input fluctuation		Frequency ±5%, voltage ±10%							
Prot	ective structure (IEC 6	60529) *6	Open type (IP00)							
Coo	ling system		Forced air cooling							
App	rox. mass (kg)		163	163	243	243	243			

- The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V.

  The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load. \*2 \*3
- The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the maximum point of the voltage waveform at the inverter output side is the power supply voltage multiplied by about  $\sqrt{2}$ .
- LD rating reference value
- FR-DU08: IP40 (except for the PU connector section)
- For the power voltage exceeding 480 V, set **Pr.977 Input voltage mode selection**.

#### · Converter unit (FR-CC2)

Model FR-CC2-H[]		355K	400K	450K	500K	560K	630K		
Applicable motor capacity (kW)		355	400	450	500	560	630		
Output	Overload current rating *1	200% 60 s, 250% 3 s			150% 60 s, 200% 3 s	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s		
õ	Rated voltage *2	430 to 780 VDC *4							
supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 500 V 50 Hz/60 Hz							
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	Three-phase 323 to 550 V 50 Hz/60 Hz							
ır su	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%							
Power	Rated input current (A)	683	770	866	962	1094	1212		
ď	Power supply capacity (kVA) *3	521	587	660	733	833	924		
Pro	tective structure (IEC 60529)	Open type (IP00)							
Coc	oling system	Forced air cooling							
DC	reactor	Built-in							
App	orox. mass (kg)	213	282	285	288	293	294		

- The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the converter unit and the inverter to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- The converter unit output voltage varies according to the input power supply voltage and the load. The maximum point of the voltage waveform at the
- converter unit output side is approximately the power supply voltage multiplied by  $\sqrt{2}$ . The power supply capacity is the value when at the rated output current. It varies by the impedance at the power supply side (including those of the input
- The permissible voltage imbalance ratio is 3% or less. (Imbalance ratio = (highest voltage between lines average voltage between three lines ) / average voltage between three lines × 100)



	Control met		
	Control me	:hod	Soft-PWM control, high carrier frequency PWM control (selectable among V/F control (Optimum excitation control),
			Advanced magnetic flux vector control (Advanced optimum excitation control) and PM motor control)
			0.2 to 590 Hz (The upper-limit frequency is 400 Hz under Advanced magnetic flux vector control, and PM motor control.)
	Frequency	A	0.015 Hz/60 Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10 V/12 bits)
	setting	Analog input	0.03 Hz/60 Hz (0 to 5 V/11 bits or 0 to 20 mA/approx. 11 bits for terminals 2 and 4, 0 to ±10 V/12 bits for terminal 1)
	resolution	D: '/ I:	0.06 Hz/60 Hz (0 to ±5 V/11 bits for terminal 1)
<u>v</u>		Digital input	0.01 Hz
o	Frequency	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ±10°C)
ati	accuracy	Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
fic	Voltage/fred	uency	Base frequency can be set from 0 to 590 Hz. Constant-torque/variable-torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be
Š	characteris	tics	selected.
ğ	O44!	Induction	1000 0 711 (4)
<del>6</del>	Starting	motor	120% 0.5 Hz (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)
ţ	torque	IPM motor	50%
Control specifications	Torque boo		Manual torque boost
ပ	•	n/deceleration	0 to 3600 s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode,
	time setting		backlash countermeasures acceleration/deceleration can be selected.
	DC injection		backash countermeasures acceleration/acceleration can be selected.
			Operation frequency (0 to 120 Hz), operation time (0 to 10 s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable
	(induction r		
	Stall prevention operation		Activation range of stall prevention operation (SLD rating: 0 to 120%, LD rating: 0 to 150%). Whether to use the stall
	level		prevention or not can be selected. (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control)
	Frequency	Analog input	Terminals 2 and 4: 0 to 10 V, 0 to 5 V, 4 to 20 mA (0 to 20 mA) are available.
	setting		Terminal 1: -10 to +10 V, -5 to 5 V are available.
	signal	Digital input	Input using the setting dial of the operation panel or the parameter unit
		J ,	Four-digit BCD or 16-bit binary (when used with option FR-A8AX)
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
	Innut olana	o (twolve	Low-speed operation command, Middle-speed operation command, High-speed operation command, Second function
	Input signa	s (tweive	selection, Terminal 4 input selection, Jog operation selection, Output stop, Start self-holding selection, Forward rotation
10	terminals)		command, Reverse rotation command, Inverter reset  The input signal can be changed using Pr 178 to Pr 189 (input terminal function selection)
Š	Pulsa fr	ain input	The input signal can be changed using Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
Operation specifications	ruise tr	ani input	100 kpps
ics			Maximum and minimum frequency settings, multi-speed operation, acceleration/deceleration pattern, thermal protection, DC injection brake, starting frequency, JOG operation, output stop (MRS), stall prevention, regeneration avoidance,
cif			increased magnetic excitation deceleration, DC feeding 1, frequency jump, rotation display, automatic restart after
be			instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass sequence, remote setting, retry function, carrier frequency selection, fast-
S (			response current limit, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, slip compensation, speed smoothing
io	Operational	tunctions	control, traverse, auto tuning, applied motor selection, RS-485 communication, PID control, PID pre-charge function,
at			cooling fan operation selection, stop selection (deceleration stop/coasting), power-failure deceleration stop function, PLC
le l			function, life diagnosis, maintenance timer, current average monitor, multiple rating, test run, 24 V power supply input for
ŏ			control circuit, safety stop function, self power management, BACnet communication, PID gain tuning, cleaning, load
			characteristics storage, emergency drive*1
	Open collector output		
			unverter running i in to treguency. Instantaneous nower tailure/undervoltage*: ()verload warning ()utout frequency
	g (five ter		Inverter running, Up to frequency, Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage*1, Overload warning, Output frequency detection. Fault
	(five ter	minals)	detection, Fault
	(five ter	minals) utput	
	(five ter	ninals) utput ninals)	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
	(five terminal five terminal f	minals) utput minals) ain output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection).
	(five terminal (two terminal two terminal transfer (two terminal tra	minals)  utput  minals)  ain output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.
	(five terminal five terminal f	minals) utput minals) ain output a)  Pulse train	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps
	(five terminal five terminal f	ninals) utput ninals) ain output e) Pulse train output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.
	(five term Relay or two term Pulse tr (FM type	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type)	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection</b> .
u	(five term Relay or two term Pulse tr (FM type	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current)
tion	(five term Relay or two term Pulse tr (FM type	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type)	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using <b>Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)</b> . Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using <b>Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection</b> .
cation	(five term Relay or two term Pulse tr (FM type	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type)	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current)
ıdication	(five term Relay or two term Pulse tr (FM type	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.
Indication	(five tering the five tering) (five tering)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type)	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage)
Indication	(five tering the five tering for the five teri	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value
Indication	(five tering the five tering for the five teri	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration.
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration, Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure*1, Undervoltage*1, Input phase loss*1*2,
Indication	(five tering Relay or (two tering Pulse tropics)  For meter  Operation panel	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration, Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side
Indication	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure*1, Undervoltage*1, Input phase loss*1*2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection*2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation*2, PTC thermistor
D' Indication	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure*1, Undervoltage*1, Input phase loss*1*2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection*2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation*2, PTC thermistor operation*2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure+1, Undervoltage+1, Input phase loss+1+2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection+2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation+2, PTC thermistor operation+2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess+2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure+1, Undervoltage+1, Input phase loss+1+2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection+2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation+2, PTC thermistor operation+2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess+2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1+2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay poeration-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, 4, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, User definition error in the PLC function
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure+1, Undervoltage+1, Input phase loss+1+2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection+2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation+2, PTC thermistor operation+2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess+2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit fault+1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, Abnormal output current detection+2, Inrush current limit circuit fault+1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Safety circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence+2, 4 mA input fault+2, Pre-charge fault+3, PID
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault, (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Sa
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit, Publication (overvoltage), FTC thermistor operation-2, Upter fault, Alponormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Safety circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence-2, 4 mA inp
Pro	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, User definition error in the PLC function  Fan alarm, Stall prevention (overcurrent), Stall prevention (overvoltage), Electronic thermal relay
Prowar	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  tective/ ning ction	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Cuptus side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, Putput full trip. Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Safety circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence-2, 4 mA input fault+2, Pre-charge fault+2, PID signal fa
Prowar	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  tective/ ining ction  Surroundin temperature	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Cuover limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault, Parameter storage device fault, Pul disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short
Prowar	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  tective/ ining ction  Surroundin temperature	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.252 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during acceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Insatanaeous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1+2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection+2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation+2, PTC thermistor operation+2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess+2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit fault+1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, Abnormal output current detection+2, Inrush current limit circuit fault+1, Communication fault, Pre-charge fault+2, PID signal fault+2, Internal circuit fault, User definition error in the PLC function  Fan alarm, Stall prevention (overcurrent), Stall prevention (overvolta
Prowar	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  tective/ ining ction  Surroundin temperature	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air e) g air humidity	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit, Seafey circuit fault, Overspeed occurrence-2, 4 mA input fault-2, Pre-charge fault-2, PID signal fault-2, Internal circuit fault,
Prowar	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  Surroundin temperature Surroundin Surroundin Surroundin surroundin temperature surroundin surr	minals) utput minals) ain output e) Pulse train output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air eg g air humidity	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time/year/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lover limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/Rs-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, User governor fault, Safety circui
onment Indication	For meter  Operation panel (FR-DU08)  tective/ ning ction  Surroundin temperature Surroundin Storage ten	minals) utput minals) ain output ain output (FM type) Current output (CA type) Voltage output Operating status Fault record  Protective function  Warning function g air ag air humidity operature+3	detection, Fault The output signal can be changed using Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection). Fault codes of the inverter can be output (4 bits) from the open collector.  50 kpps  Max. 2.4 kHz: one terminal (output frequency) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 20 mADC: one terminal (output current) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.54 FM/CA terminal function selection.  Max. 10 VDC: one terminal (output voltage) The monitored item can be changed using Pr.158 AM terminal function selection.  Output frequency, output current, output voltage, frequency setting value The monitored item can be changed using Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection.  Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records and the conditions immediately before the fault (output voltage/current/frequency/curulative energization timelyear/month/date/time) are saved.  Overcurrent trip during acceleration, Overcurrent trip during constant speed, Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop, Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop, Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function), Heatsink overheat, Instantaneous power failure-1, Undervoltage-1, Input phase loss-1-2, Stall prevention stop, Loss of synchronism detection-2, Upper limit fault detection, Lower limit fault detection, Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, Output short circuit, Output phase loss, External thermal relay operation-2, PTC thermistor operation-2, Option fault, Communication option fault, Parameter storage device fault, PU disconnection, Retry count excess-2, CPU fault, Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit, 24 VDC power fault, Abnormal output current detection-2, Inrush current limit circuit fault-1, Communication fault (inverter), Analog input fault, USB communication fault, Saf

- Available only for the standard model.

- This protective function is not available in the initial status.

  Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

  For the installation at an altitude above 1,000 m (up to 2,500 m), derate the rated current 3% per 500 m.
- 2.9 m/s<sup>2</sup> or less for the FR-F840-04320(185K) or higher.

#### PLC function specifications

Item			F800 PLC function specifications				
Control method			Repeated operation (by stored program)				
I/O control mode			Refresh				
			Relay symbolic language (ladder) Function block				
No. of	structio Basic instructions 8		25				
			84				
Application instructions		structions	37				
Processir	Processing speed		Sequence instructions 1.9 μs to 12 μs/step*1				
Number of I/O device points			128 (input: 64 points, output: 64 points) 19 points built-in (input: 12 points, output: 7 points)*2 FR-A8AX (input: 16 points) FR-A8AY (output: 7 points) FR-A8AR (output: 3 points)				
Number of analog I/O points			3 input points built-in (Terminals 1, 2, and 4) 2 output points built-in (Terminals FM/CA and AM), FR-A8AY: 2 output points (AM0 and AM1)				
Pulse train I/O		Input	Terminal JOG maximum input pulse: 100k pulses/s *3				
ruise ii ai	11 1/0	Output	Terminal FM maximum output pulse: 50k pulses/s *3				
Watchdog	g timer		10 to 2000 ms				
Program	capacity		6K steps (24K bytes) (0 to 6144 steps can be set) Contained in one program				
	Internal relay	(M)	128 (M0 to M127)				
	Latch relay (L)		Not used (Can be set with parameters but will not latch)*4				
		Number of points	16 (T0 to T15)				
	Timer (T)	Specifications	100 ms timer: 0.1 to 3276.7 s can be set 10 ms timer: 0.01 to 327.67 s can be set 100 ms retentive timer: 0.1 to 3276.7 s can be set				
Device		Number of points	16 (C0 to C15)				
	Counter (C)	Specifications	Normal counter: Setting range 1 to 32767 Interrupt program counter: Not used				
	Data register (D)		256 (D0 to D255)				
	Special relay (SM)		2048 (SM0 to SM2047) with limited functions				
	Special register (SD)		2048 (SD0 to SD2047) with limited functions				

- The scan time is approximately 40 ms for 1K steps as inverter control is also performed in actual operations. The signals same as the ones assigned to the inverter I/O terminals are used. One point is always required for a sequence start (RUN/STOP).

- Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection must be set.

  There is no device latch function for power failures.

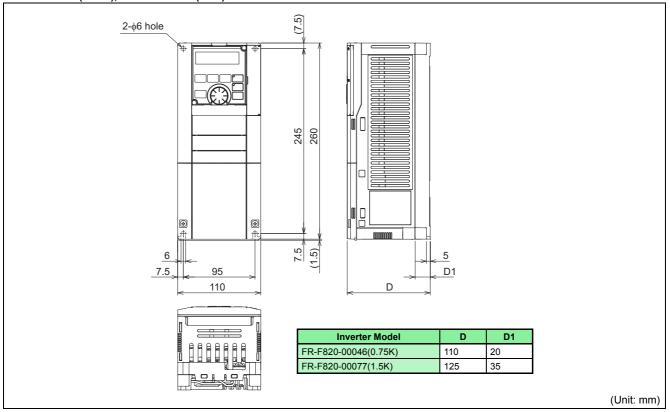
  Use the Pr.1150 to Pr.1199 PLC function user parameters 1 to 50 (D206 to D255) to store device values in the EEPROM.



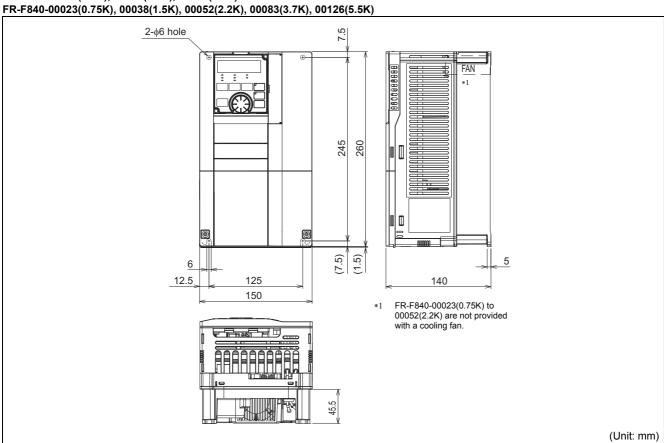
# **Outline Dimension Drawings**

#### Standard model

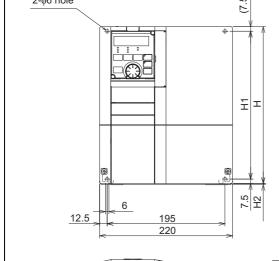
FR-F820-00046(0.75K), FR-F820-00077(1.5K)

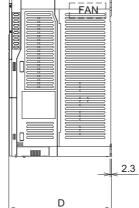


FR-F820-00105(2.2K), 00167(3.7K), 00250(5.5K)



FR-F820-00340(7.5K), 00490(11K), 00630(15K) FR-F840-00170(7.5K), 00250(11K), 00310(15K), 00380(18.5K) (7.5)2-∮6 hole



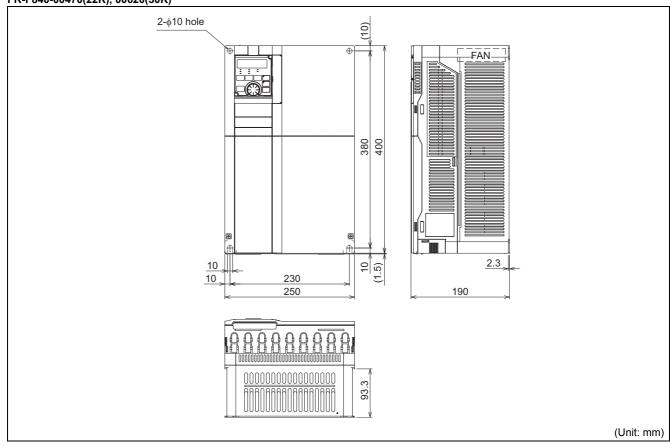


	10

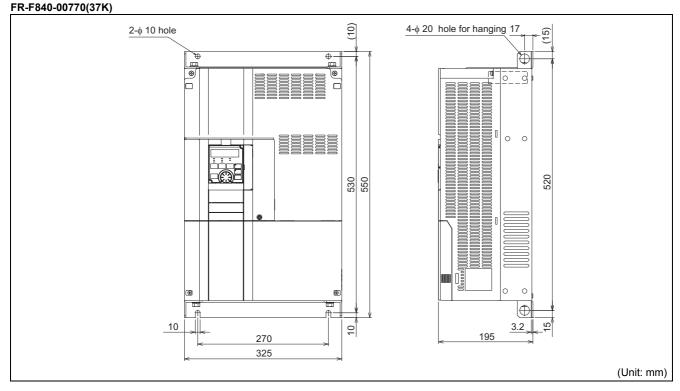
Inverter Model	Н	H1	H2	D	D1
FR-F820-00340(7.5K), 00490(11K) FR-F840-00170(7.5K), 00250(11K)	260	245	1.5	170	84
FR-F820-00630(15K) FR-F840-00310(15K), 00380(18.5K)	300	285	3	190	101.5

(Unit: mm)

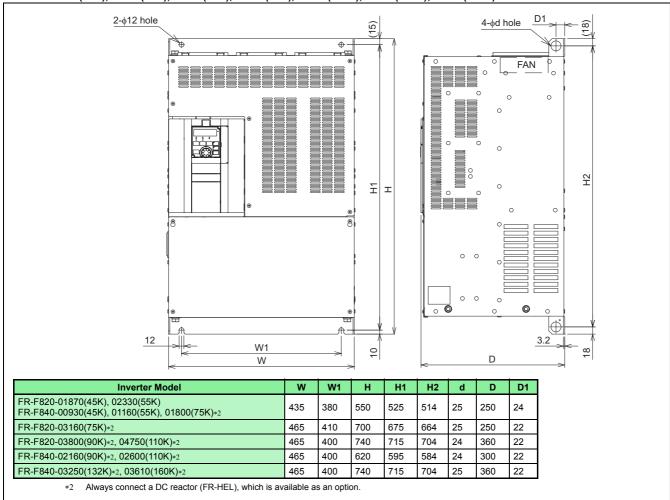
# FR-F820-00770(18.5K), 00930(22K), 01250(30K) FR-F840-00470(22K), 00620(30K)



#### FR-F820-01540(37K)

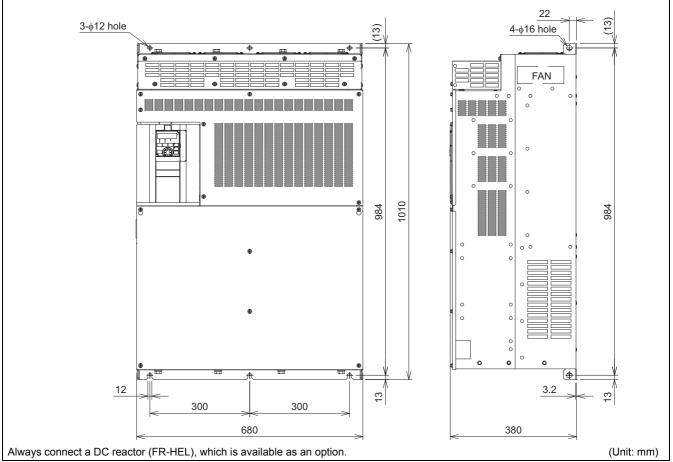


FR-F820-01870(45K), 02330(55K), 03160(75K), 03800(90K), 04750(110K) FR-F840-00930(45K), 01160(55K), 01800(75K), 02160(90K), 02600(110K), 03250(132K), 03610(160K)



(Unit: mm)

FR-F840-05470(250K), 06100(280K), 06830(315K)

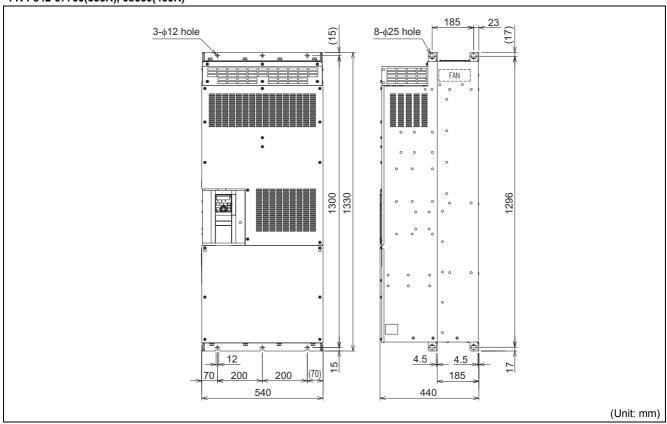


Warranty

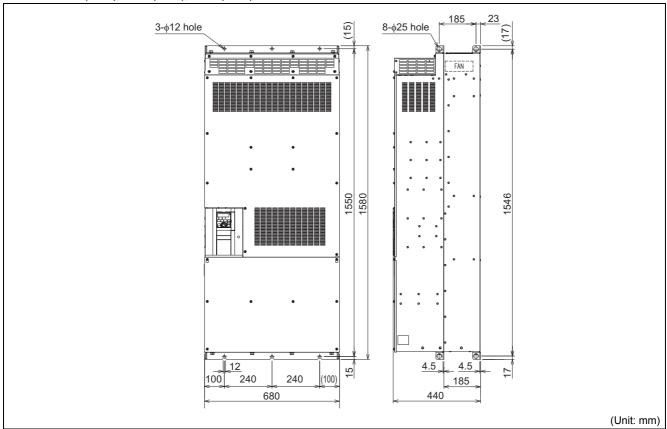
#### Separated converter type

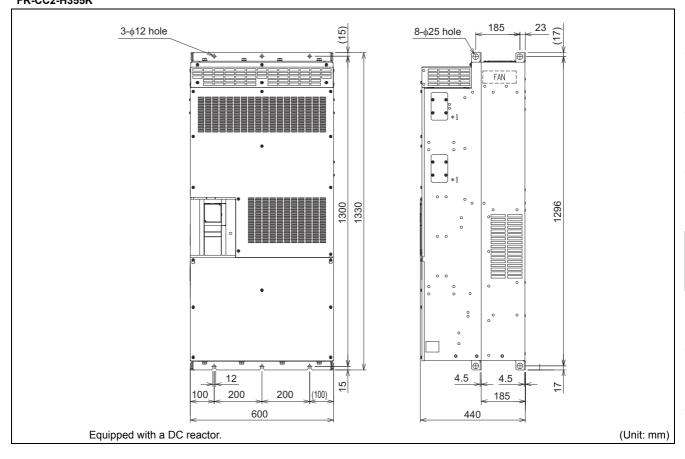
#### • Inverter

#### FR-F842-07700(355K), 08660(400K)

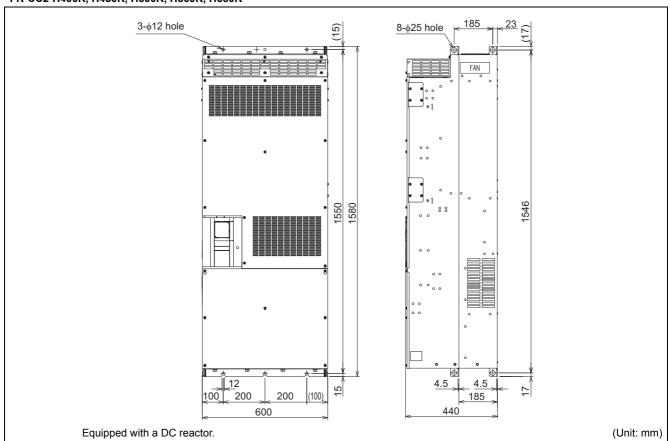


#### FR-F842-09620(450K), 10940(500K), 12120(560K)





#### FR-CC2-H400K, H450K, H500K, H560K, H630K



\*1 Do not remove the cover on the side of the converter unit.

atures F

PLC Function
FR Configurator2

Connection

Standard

Outline

Terminal Connection
Diagrams
Connection

eration Panel Opera

s Parameter List

Protective

IVS/Cah

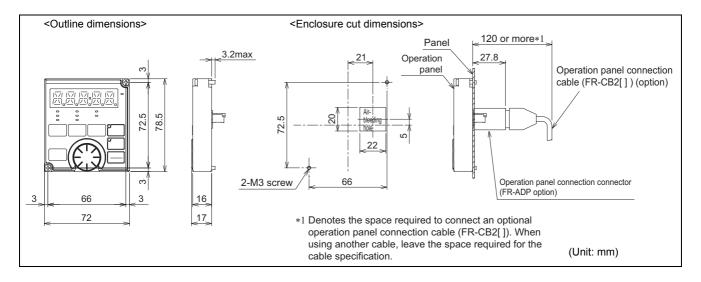
Precautions

lotors Cor

Compatibility

Warranty

#### • Operation panel (FR-DU08, FR-LU08)



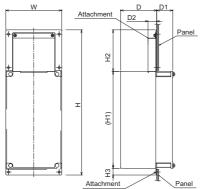
#### Protruding the heatsink through the panel

When encasing the inverter or the converter unit in an enclosure, the heat generated in the enclosure can be greatly reduced by protruding the heatsink of the inverter or the converter unit. When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended. For the FR-F840-04320(185K) or higher, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure without using an attachment.

#### ♦ When using a panel through attachment (FR-A8CN)

For the FR-F820-00105(2.2K) to FR-F820-04750(110K) and FR-F840-00023(0.75K) to FR-F840-03610(160K), a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a panel through attachment (FR-A8CN). Refer to the instruction manual of the panel through attachment (FR-A8CN) for details.

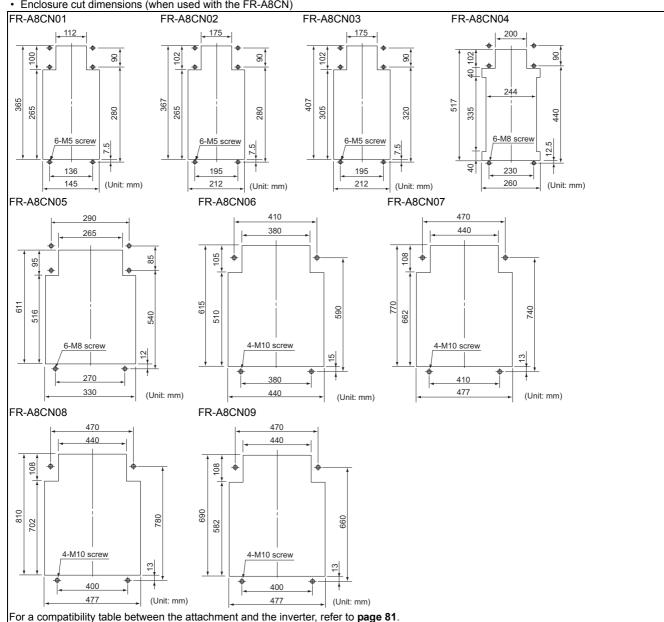
• Drawing after attachment installation (when used with the FR-A8CN)



	150 245	389.5	260	444.5				
	) 4 E		55	111.5	18	97	43	24.3
FR-A8CN02 2	245	408.5	260	116.5	32	86	84	21.3
FR-A8CN03 2	245	448.5	300	116.5	32	89	101	21.3
FR-A8CN04 2	280	554	400	113.5	32	96.7	93.3	40.6
FR-A8CN05 3	357	654	480	130	44	130.8	64.2	105
FR-A8CN06 4	178.2	650	465	145	40	96	154	55
FR-A8CN07 5	510.2	805	610	150	45	130	120	105
FR-A8CN08 5	510.2	845	650	150	45	176.5	183.5	40
FR-A8CN09 5	510.2	725	530	150	45	152.3	147.7	65

(Unit: mm)

· Enclosure cut dimensions (when used with the FR-A8CN)

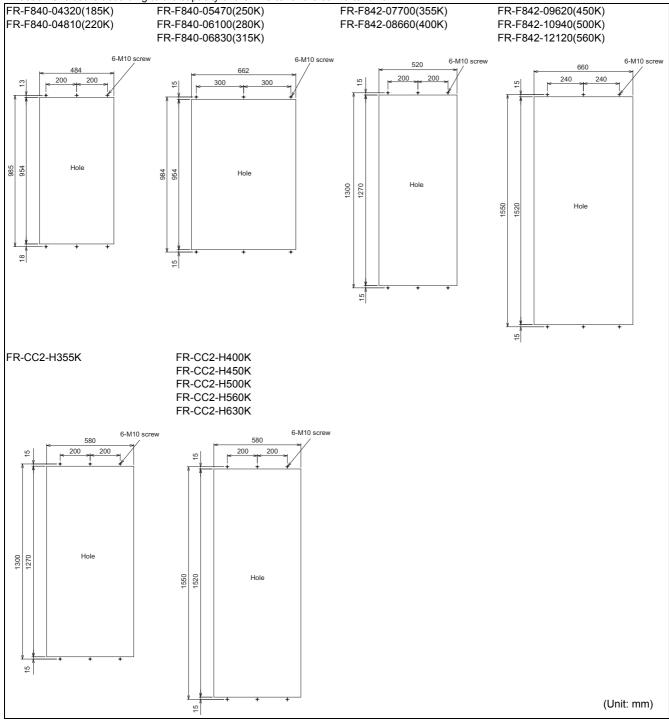




#### ♦ Heatsink protrusion through the panel for the FR-F840-04320(185K) or higher

· Enclosure cutting

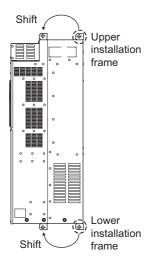
Cut an enclosure according to the capacity of the inverter or the converter unit.



ility Warranty

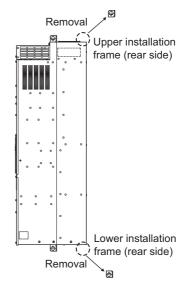
• Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame For the FR-F840-04320(185K) to FR-F840-06830(315K)

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter to the front side as shown below. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.

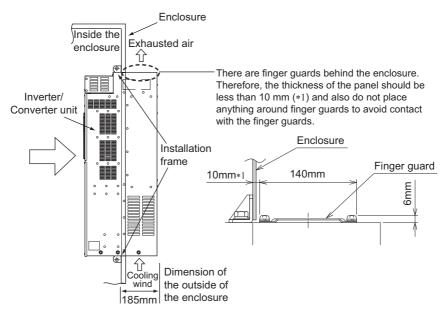


For the FR-F842-07700(355K) to FR-F842-12120(560K), FR-CC2-H355K to FR-CC2-H630K

Two installation frames are attached to each of the upper and lower parts of the inverter or the converter unit. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower sides of the inverter or the converter unit as shown below.



Installation of the inverter or the converter unit
 Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and the inverter or the converter unit with upper and lower installation frame.



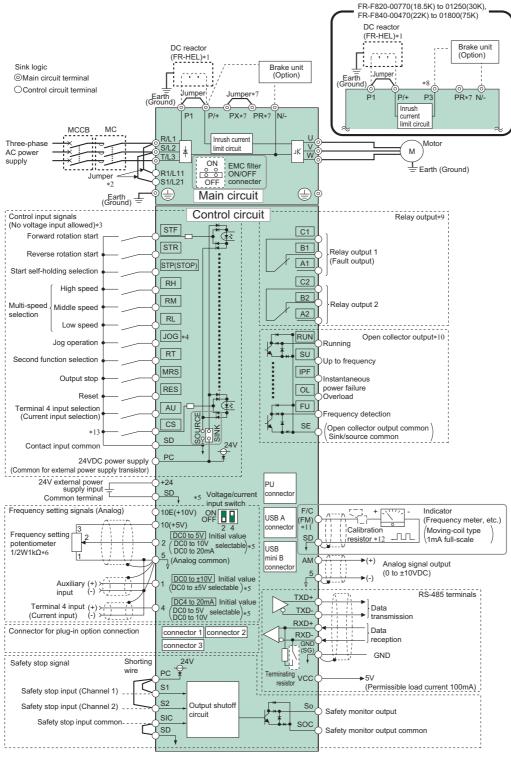
#### NOTE

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure cannot be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter or the converter unit and the cooling fan section.
- The FR-A7CN panel through attachment cannot be installed on the FR-F800 series.

#### **Terminal Connection Diagram**

#### Standard models

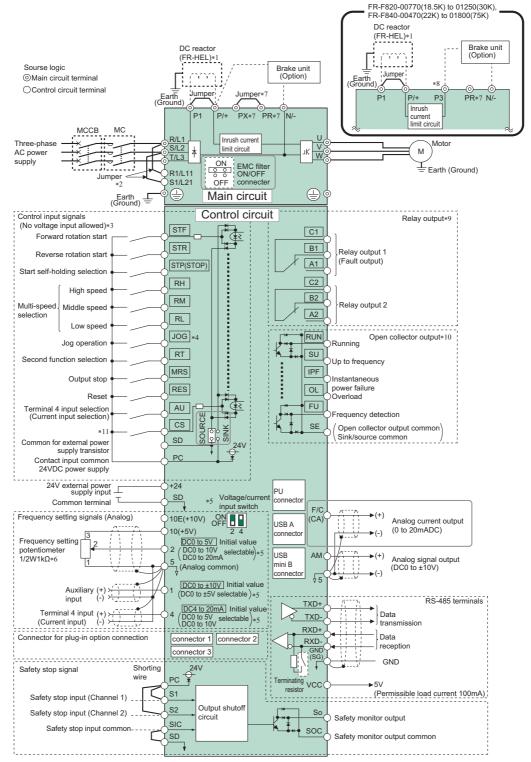
#### • FM type



- For the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To select a DC reactor, refer to **page 18**, **page 107**, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower or the FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21. The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (**Pr.178 to Pr.189**). Terminal JOG is also used as the pulse train input terminal. Use **Pr.291** to choose JOG or pulse.
- Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. Terminals 10 and 2 are also used as a PTC input terminal. (Pr.561) It is recommended to use 2 W 1 k $\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
- Do not use terminals PR and PX. The jumper may or may not be attached depending on the inverter. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).) Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.

  The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195, Pr.196).
- \*8
- The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194)
- The terminal F/C (FM) can be used to output pulse trains as open collector output by setting Pr.291
- Not required when calibrating the scale with the operation panel.
- No function is assigned in the initial status. Assign the function using Pr.186 CS terminal function selection.

#### CA type

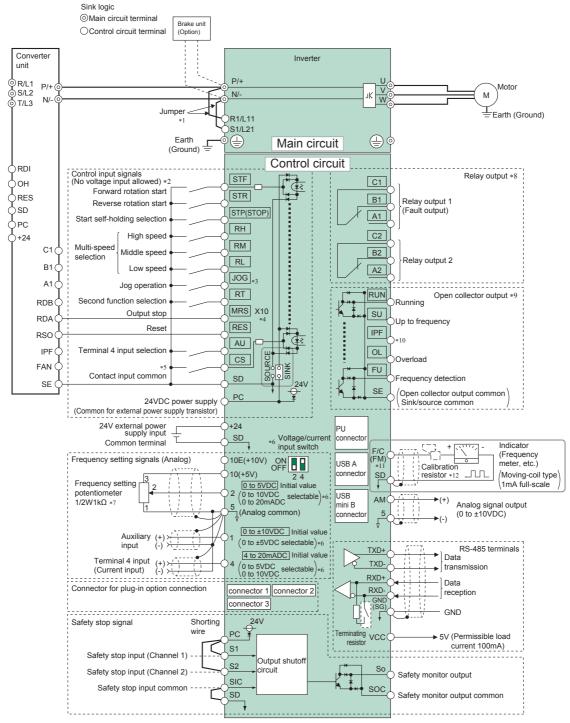


- For the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F820-03160(75K)) or higher, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F820-03160(75K)) or higher, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F840-01800(75K)) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F840-01800(75K)) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F840-01800(75K)) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F840-01800(75K)) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option. (To the FR-F840-01800(75K)) or higher, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option of the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher (FR-HEL)) or higher (FR-HEL) or higher (select a DC reactor, refer to page 18, page 107, and select one according to the applicable motor capacity.)
  When a DC reactor is connected to the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower or the FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, if a jumper is installed across the terminals P1 and P/+, remove the jumper before installing the DC reactor.
- When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumper between R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189).
- Terminal JOG is also used as the pulse train input terminal. Use **Pr.291** to choose JOG or pulse.

  Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (**Pr.73, Pr.267**). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input \*5 switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. Terminals 10 and 2 are also used as a PTC input terminal. (Pr.561)
- It is recommended to use 2 W 1  $k\Omega$  when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently. Do not use terminals PR and PX. The jumper may or may not be attached depending on the inverter. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Startup).)
- Do not connect the DC power supply (under DC feeding mode) to terminal P3.
- The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195, Pr.196). The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194)
- No function is assigned in the initial status. Assign the function using Pr.186 CS terminal function selection.

#### Separated converter type

#### • Inverter (FM type)

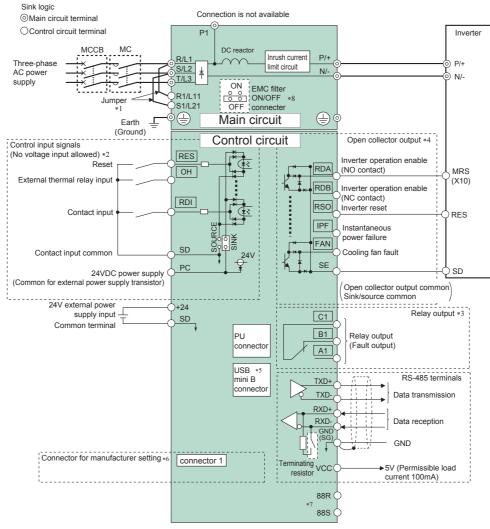


- \*1 The terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are connected to the terminals P/+ and N/- with a jumper respectively. When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumpers from R1/L11 and S1/L21.
- \*2 The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178 to Pr.189).
- \*3 Terminal JOG is also used as the pulse train input terminal. Use Pr.291 to choose JOG or pulse.
   \*4 The X10 signal (NC contact input specification) is assigned to the terminal MRS in the initial setting. Set Pr.599 = "0" to change the input specification of the
- X10 signal to NO contact.

  \*5 No function is assigned in the initial setting. Use **Pr.186** for function assignment.
- Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specification switchover (Pr.73, Pr.267). To input a voltage, set the voltage/current input switch OFF. To input a current, set the voltage/current input switch ON. Terminals 10 and 2 are also used as a PTC input terminal. (Pr.561)
- \*7 It is recommended to use 2 W 1 kΩ when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.
   \*8 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195, Pr.196).
- \*9 The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194).
- \*10 No function is assigned in the initial setting. Use **Pr.192** for function assignment.
- \*11 The terminal F/C (FM) can be used to output pulse trains as open collector output by setting Pr.291.
- \*12 Not required when calibrating the scale with the operation panel.

# Converter unit (FR-CC2)

# • When the sink logic is selected



- When using separate power supply for the control circuit, remove the jumpers from R1/L11 and S1/L21
- The function of these terminals can be changed with the input terminal assignment (Pr.178, Pr.187, Pr.189). The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.195).
- The function of these terminals can be changed with the output terminal assignment (Pr.190 to Pr.194).
- The connector is for manufacturer setting. Do not use.
- Plug-in options cannot be used.
- For manufacturer setting. Do not use.
- For the FR-CC2-H400K to H630K, two EMC filter ON/OFF connectors are provided.





indicates that terminal functions can be selected from **Pr.178 to Pr.196 (I/O terminal function selection)**. Terminal names and terminal functions are those of the factory set.

T	ype	Terminal Symbol								
		R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 +1	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply.						
		U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor or PM motor.						
		R1/L11,	Power supply for control	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain alarm of	display and alarm output, apply					
	¥	S1/L21 P/+, N/-	circuit	external power to this terminal.  Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2), power regeneration common converter (FR	-CV) nower regeneration					
	Main circuit	P3, N/- +1 +2	Brake unit connection	converter (MT-RC), high power factor converter (FR-HC2), or DC power supp Do not connect the DC power supply between terminals P3 and N/ Use termin Connect the separated converter type to the terminals P/+ and N/- of the conv	ly (under DC feeding mode). nals P/+ and N/- for DC feeding.					
	Ξ	P/+, P1 +1	DC reactor connection	nove the jumper across terminals P/+-P1 and connect a DC reactor. For the FR-F820-03160(75K) or her, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, always connect a DC reactor, which is available as an option.  The terminal PX is equipped in the FR-F820-00490(11K) or lower and the FR-F840-00250(11K) or lower.						
		PR, PX *1		e FR-F820-01250(30K) or lower and the FR-F840-01800(75K) or lower.						
	1	( <del> </del>	Earth (Ground)	or earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed (grounded).  Irrn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop.  When the STF and STR signals						
		STF	Forward rotation start	are turned ON sir						
		STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it OFF to stop.	the stop command is given.					
		STP (STOP)	Start self-holding selection	Turn ON the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.						
		RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL	•					
		JOG	Jog mode selection	urn ON the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn ON the start signal (STF or S tart Jog operation. OG terminal can be used as pulse train input terminal. To use as pulse train input terminal, the <b>Pr.29</b> 1						
			Pulse train input	needs to be changed. (maximum input pulse: 100k pulses/s)	iput terminai, the Pr.291 Setting					
		RT	Second function selection	Turn ON the RT signal to select second function selection When the second function such as "Second torque boost" and "Second V/F (book the RT signal selects these functions.	ase frequency)" are set, turning					
	Ħ	MRS	Output stop	Turn ON the MRS signal (2 ms or more) to stop the inverter output.  Use to shut OFF the inverter output when stopping the motor by electromagnets.						
	Contact input	MRS (X10)+7	Output stop (Inverter operation enable)	Connect to the terminal RDA of the converter unit (FR-CC2). When the RDA signal is turned OFF, the interpretation of the terminal MBS in the initial partial. He						
	ទី	RES	Reset	Used to reset alarm output provided when protective circuit is activated. Turn ON the RES signal for more than 0.1 s, then turn it OFF. Recover about 1 s after reset is cancelled.						
		AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Terminal 4 is made valid only when the AU signal is turned ON. Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 invalid.						
		CS	No function	Use Pr.186 CS terminal function selection for function assignment.						
			Contact input common (sink)+3	Common terminal for the contact input terminal (sink logic) and terminal FM.						
<del>-</del>		SD	External transistor common (source)+4	Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor out device, such as a programmable controller, in the source logic to avoid malfur						
sign			24 VDC power supply common	Common output terminal for the 24 VDC 0.1 A power supply (terminal PC). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.						
ol circuit/input signal			External transistor common (sink)+3	Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor out device, such as a programmable controller, in the sink logic to avoid malfuncti	put (open collector output) on by undesirable currents.					
rcuit/		PC	Contact input common (source)+4	Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic).						
i S			24 VDC power supply	Can be used as a 24 VDC 0.1 A power supply.	10 VDC narminaible land					
Contro		10E	Frequency setting power supply	When connecting a frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10.  Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal	10 VDC, permissible load current 10 mA  5 VDC, permissible load					
		10		10E. Inputting 0 to 5 VDC (or 0 to 10 V, 4 to 20 mA) provides the maximum output	current 10 mA					
	setting	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	frequency at 5 V (10 V, 20 mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use $\text{Pr.73}$ to switch from among input 0 to 5 VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10 VDC, and 4 to 20 mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20 mA).	Voltage input: Input resistance 10 k $\Omega$ $\pm$ 1 k $\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage 20 VDC					
	Frequency setting	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20 mADC (or 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20 mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use $\bf Pr.267$ to switch from among input 4 to 20 mA (initial setting), 0 to 5 VDC, and 0 to 10 VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5 V/0 to 10 V). Use $\bf Pr.858$ to switch terminal functions.	Current input: Input resistance 245 $\Omega \pm 5 \Omega$ Maximum permissible current 30 mA					
		1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC or 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use <b>Pr.73</b> to switch between input 0 to $\pm 5$ VDC and 0 to $\pm 10$ VDC (initial setting) input.	Input resistance 10 kΩ ±1 kΩ Maximum permissible voltage ±20 VDC					
		5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog $\alpha$ earth (ground).	output terminal AM, CA. Do not					
	Thermistor	10 2	PTC thermistor input	For receiving PTC thermistor outputs. When PTC thermistor is valid ( <b>Pr.561</b> ≠ "9999"), the terminal 2 is not available for frequency setting.	Applicable PTC thermistor specification Overheat detection resistance:500 $\Omega$ to 30 k $\Omega$ (Set by <b>Pr.561</b> )					
	External power supply input	+24	24 V external power supply input	For connecting a 24 V external power supply. If a 24 V external power supply is connected, power is supplied to the control circuit while the main power circuit is OFF.	Input voltage 23 to 25.5 VDC Input current 1.4 A or less					

е	Terminal Symbol		Terminal Name	Desc	ription		
elay	A1,	В1,	Relay output 1 (alarm output)	activated and the output stopped. Alarm: discontinuity	across B-C (continuity	Contact capacity 230 VAC 0.3 A (power factor =0.4) 30 VDC	
å			Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output		0.3 A	
	RI	JN	Inverter running				
	SU OL		Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop.		Permissible load 24 VDC (maximum 27 VDC) 0.1 A	
llector			Overload alarm	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.		(The voltage drop is 2.8 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)	
oen cc	IF	PF PF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.	output (4 bits)	LOW is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducted).HIGH is when	
ŏ	ΙP	F*7	Open collector output	No function is assigned in the initial setting. The function can be assigned setting <b>Pr.192</b> .		the transistor is OFF (not conducted).	
	F	C	Frequency detection	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.		,	
	S	E	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU			
se	FM *5		For meter		Output item: output free permissible load currer For full scale1440 puls	nt 2 mÅ,	
Pu		45	NPN open collector output	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. (The signal is not output during an inverter reset.) The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of			
nalog	AM		Analog voltage output	the corresponding monitoring item. The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item. Use Pr.55, Pr.56, and Pr.866 to set full scales for the monitored output frequency, output current, and torque.	Output item: output free output signal 0 to ±10 \ permissible load currer or more), resolution 8 bits		
∢	CA *6		Analog current output		Output item: output free Load impedance 200 © Output signal 0 to 20 m	2 to 450 Ω	
	_		PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be made  Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)  Transmission format: Multi-drop link	Communication speed		
	5 IIs	TXD +, TXD -	Inverter transmission terminal	With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be made through RS-485.			
		-	Inverter reception terminal	Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)     Transmission format: Multi-drop link	Communication speed: 300 to 115200 bps     Overall extension: 500 m		
		(SG)	Earth (Ground)	A		I	
			USB A connector	A USB memory device enables parameter copies and	the trace function.	Interface: Conforms to USB1.1 (USB2.0 full-speed	
			USB B connector	Connected to a personal computer via USB to enable operations of the inverter by FR Configurator2.	compatible). Transmission speed: 12 Mbps		
	s	51	Safety stop input (Channel 1)	safety relay module. The terminals S1 and S2 are use (dual channel).  Inverter output is shutoff by shortening/opening between	safety relay module. The terminals S1 and S2 are used at the same time (dual channel).  Inverter output is shutoff by shortening/opening between terminals S1 and		
	S	32	Safety stop input (Channel 2)	In the initial status, terminals S1 and S2 are shorted w shorting wires. The terminal SIC is shorted with the te	rminal SD. Remove the	Input current 4 to 6 mADC (with 24 VDC input)	
	s	IC	Safety stop input terminal common	Common terminal for terminals S1 and S2.		_	
	S	0	Safety monitor output (open collector output)	failure. Switched to HIGH during the internal safety cir (LOW is when the open collector output transistor is O when the transistor is OFF (not conducted).) Refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (B	rcuit failure status. N (conducted). HIGH is CN-A23228-001) when	Permissible load 24 VDC (maximum 27 VDC) 0.1 A (The voltage drop is 3.4 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)	
	S	эс	Safety stop input terminal common	Common terminal for terminal SO.		_	
	Analog Pulse Open collector Relay	e Sym A1, C A A A C A C A	Symbol   A1, B1, C1   A2, B2, C2   RUN   SU   OL   IPF   IPF*7   FU   SE   RXD, RXD, RXD, RXD, RXD, RXD, RXD, RXD,	A1, B1, C1 Relay output 1 (alarm output)  A2, B2, C2 Relay output 2  RUN Inverter running  SU Up to frequency  OL Overload alarm  IPF Instantaneous power failure  IPF*7 Open collector output  FU Frequency detection  SE Open collector output common  For meter  NPN open collector output  CA *6 Analog current output  CA *6 Analog current output  TXD TXD TXD TXD TYD TYD TYD TYD TYD TYD TYD TYD TYD TY	Al, B1, C1 Relay output 1 (alarm output) across A-C), Normal continuity across B-C (discontinuity across A-C), Normal continuity across A-	Symbol   Temman Name   Temman Name   Temman Name   Tempan Name   Tempa	

- Terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, PR, P3, P1, and PX are not provided in the separated converter type.

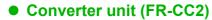
  The terminal P3 is equipped in the FR-F820-00770(18.5K) to 01250(30K) and the FR-F840-00470(22K) to 01800(75K). Sink logic is initially set for the FM-type inverter.

  Source logic is initially set for the CA-type inverter.

  Terminal FM is provided in the FM-type inverter.

  Terminal CA is provided in the CA-type inverter.

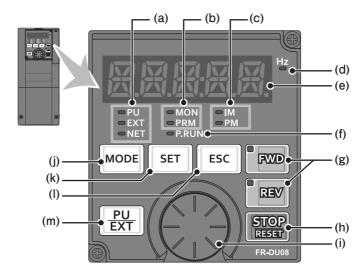
  Function and name of the separated converter type.
- \*2 \*3 \*4 \*5 \*6 \*7



indicates that terminal functions can be selected from **Pr.178**, **Pr.187**, **Pr.189** to **Pr.195** (I/O terminal function selection). Terminal names and terminal functions are those of the factory set.

the fault display and fault oss S/L2 and S1/L21 and
ned (grounded).
on is activated. Turn ON n be set enabled only at after the reset is released.
ternal thermal relay or a titing.  nermal relay operation
stor output (open collector to avoid malfunction by
+24)
stor output (open collector to avoid malfunction by
Input voltage 23 to 25.5 VDC Input current 1.4 A or less
Contact capacity 230 VAC 0.3 A (power factor = 0.4) 30 VDC 0.3 A
•
Permissible load 24 VDC (maximum 27 VDC) 0.1 A
(The voltage drop is 2.8 V at maximum while the signal is ON.)  LOW is when the open
collector output transistor is ON (conducted).
HIGH is when the transistor is OFF (not
conducted).
(For connection on a 1:1

# • Components of the operation panel

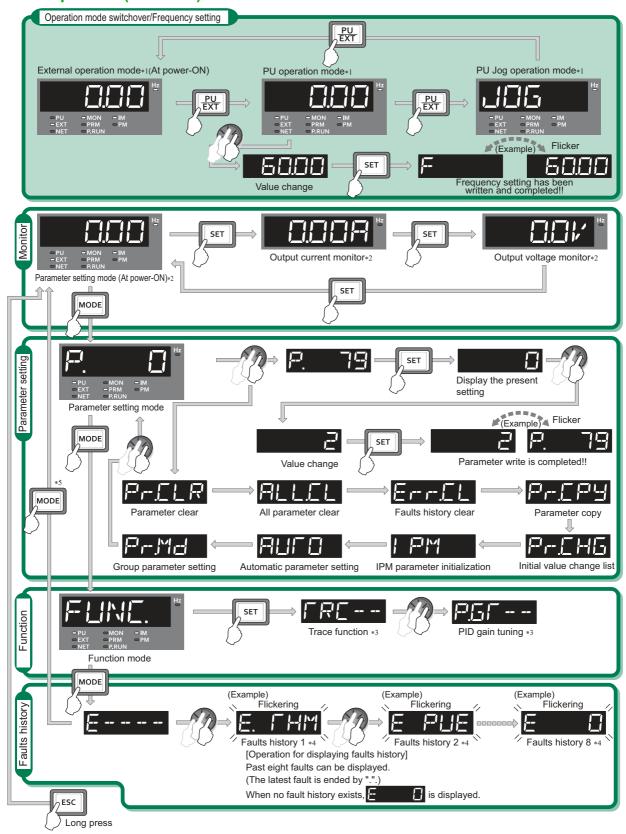


The operation panel of the inverter can be used for the converter unit.

Component	Name	Description	
○ PU ○ EXT ○ NET	Operation mode indicator *1	PU: ON to indicate the PU operation mode. EXT: ON to indicate the External operation mode. (ON at power-ON in the initial setting.) NET: ON to indicate the Network operation mode. PU and EXT: ON to indicate the External	
□ MON □ PRM	Operation panel status indicator	MON: ON to indicate the monitoring mode. Quickly flickers twice intermittently while the protective function is activated. PRM: ON to indicate the parameter setting mode.	
Control motor indicator *1  Control motor indicator *1  IM: ON to indicate the induction motor control. PM: ON to indicate the PM motor control. The indicator flickers when test operation is selected.			
Hz	Frequency unit indicator *1	ON to indicate frequency. (Flickers when the set frequency is displayed in the monitor.)	
	Monitor (5-digit LED)	Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc. (Using <b>Pr.52</b> , <b>Pr.774</b> to <b>Pr.776</b> , the monitored item can be changed.)	
□P.RUN	PLC function indicator *1	ON to indicate that the PLC function is operating.	
FWD REV	FWD key, REV key *1	FWD key: Starts forward rotation. The LED is lit during forward operation. REV key: Starts reverse rotation. The LED is lit during reverse operation. The LED flickers under the following conditions.  • When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given.  • When the frequency command is the starting frequency or lower.  • When the MRS signal is being input.	
STOP	STOP/RESET key	Stops the operation commands. Resets the inverter when the protection function is activated.	
	Setting dial	The setting dial of the Mitsubishi inverters. The setting dial is used to change the frequency and parameter settings.  Press the setting dial to perform the following operations:  To display a set frequency in the monitoring mode (the setting can be changed using <b>Pr.992</b> .)  To display the present setting during calibration  To display a fault history number in the faults history mode	
		Switches to different modes.	
MODE	MODE kev	Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with PU EXT.	
	,	Holding this key for 2 seconds locks the operation. The key lock is invalid when <b>Pr.161=</b> "0 (initial setting)".	
SET	SET key	Enters each setting.  If pressed during operation, the monitored item changes.  (Using Pr.52, Pr.774 to Pr.776, the monitored ditem can be changed.)	
ESC	ESC key	Goes back to the previous display. Holding this key for a longer time changes the mode back to the monitor mode.	
		Switches between the PU operation mode, the PUJOG operation mode, and the External operation mode.	
PU EXT	PU/EXT key *1	Switches to the easy setting mode by pressing simultaneously with MODE.	
	PU EXT NET  MON PRM  PM  PM  PX  REV  STOP RESET  SET  ESC	PU EXT NET Operation mode indicator *1  MON Operation panel status indicator  IM Control motor indicator *1  Frequency unit indicator *1  Monitor (5-digit LED)  P.RUN PLC function indicator *1  FWD key, REV key *1  STOP/RESET key  Setting dial  MODE MODE key  SET SET key  ESC ESC key	

<sup>\*1</sup> Not available for the converter unit.

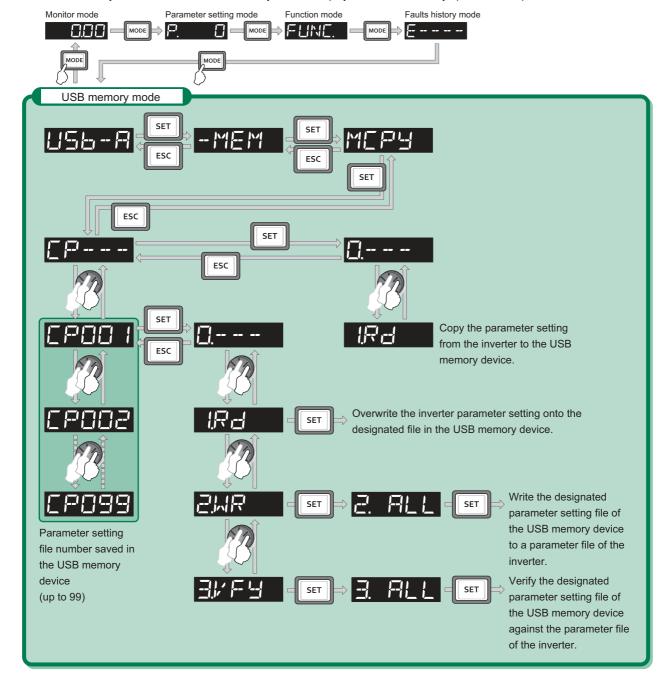
# Basic operation(FR-DU08)



- \*1 For the details of operation modes, refer to page 45.
- \*2 Monitored items can be changed.
- \*3 For the details, refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed).
- \*4 While a fault is displayed, the display shifts as follows by pressing SET: Output frequency at the fault → Output current → Output voltage → Energization time → Year → Month → Date → Time. (After Time, it goes back to a fault display.) Pressing the setting dial shows the fault history number.
- \*5 The USB memory mode will appear if a USB memory device is connected. (Refer to **page 42**.)
- \*6 Not available for the converter unit.

# Parameter copy to the USB memory device

Insert the USB memory in the inverter. The USB memory mode is displayed and USB memory operations are possible.





Parameter numbers can be changed to grouped parameter numbers.

Parameters are grouped by their functions. The related parameters can be set easily.

# (1) Changing to the grouped parameter numbers

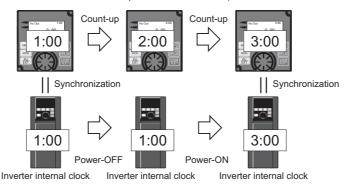
Pr.MD setting value	Description
0	No change
1	Parameter display by parameter number
2	Parameter display by function group

	Operation
1.	Screen at power-ON
•	The monitor display appears.
2.	Parameter setting mode
	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Selecting the parameter number
3.	Turn 🕄 until 🖵 – 州급 (parameter display method) appears.
	Press SET . " [] " (initial value) will appear.
	Changing to the group parameter display
4.	Turn 😝 to change the set value to "근" (group parameter display). Press 📧 to select the group parameter setting. "근"
	and " - r - M - " flicker alternately after the setting is completed.
(2)	Changing parameter settings in the group parameter display
[	Changing example Change the P.H400(Pr.1) Maximum frequency.
	Operation —
1.	Screen at power-ON
١.	The monitor display appears.
2.	Changing the operation mode
	Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.
2	Parameter setting mode
3.	Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. (The parameter number read previously appears.)
	Parameter group selection
4.	Press Esc several times until PADappears.
	(No need to press FSC if the previously read parameter is one of P
	proceed to step 5)
	Parameter group selection
5.	Turn until (protective function parameter 4) appears. Press sET to display and make the
	group parameters of the protective function parameter 4 selectable.  Parameter selection
6.	Turn 😌 until 🟳 🕂 🔲 (P.H400 Maximum frequency) appears. Press set value.
	"   Changing the patting value
	Changing the setting value
7.	Turn 😝 to change the set value to "ြ 🔲 ". Press SET to enter the setting. "ြ 🔲 " and "ြ ન ြ 🗍 " flicker
	alternately after the setting is completed.

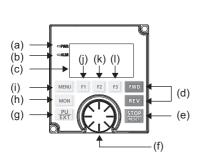
# Details on the LCD operation panel (FR-LU08)

- The FR-LU08 is an optional operation panel adopting an LCD panel capable of displaying text and menus.
- Replacement with the operation panel (FR-DU08) and installation on the enclosure surface using a connection cable (FR-CB2) are possible. (To connect the FR-LU08, an optional operation panel connection connector (FR-ADP) is required.)
- · Parameter settings for up to three inverters can be saved.
- When the FR-LU08 is connected to the inverter, the internal clock of the inverter can be synchronized with the clock of FRLU08. (Real time clock function)

With a battery (CR1216), the FR-LU08 time count continues even if the main power of the inverter is turned OFF. (The time count of the inverter internal clock does not continue when the inverter power is turned OFF.)



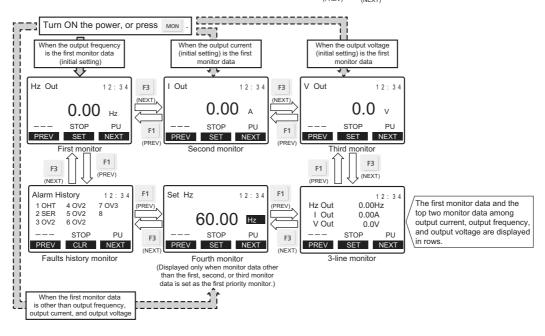
# Appearance and parts name

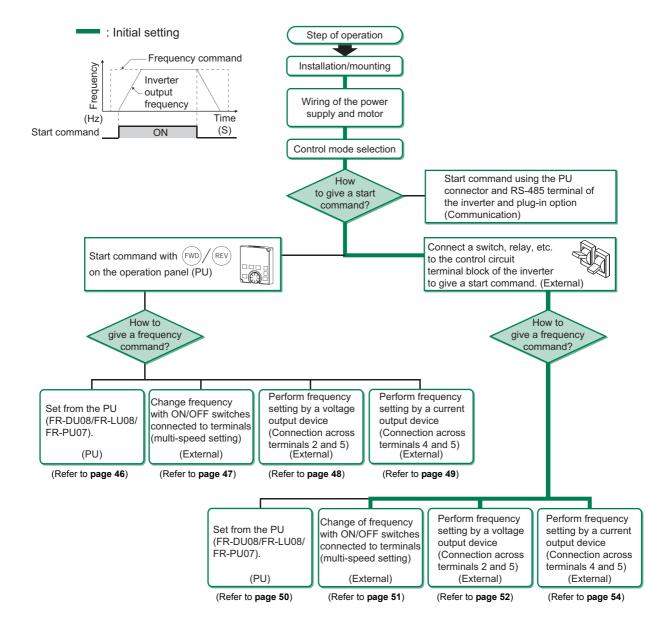


Symbol	Name	Description
а	Power lamp	ON when the power is turned ON.
b	Alarm lamp	ON when an inverter alarm occurs.
С	Monitor	Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc. (Using <b>Pr.52</b> , <b>Pr.774 to Pr.776</b> , the monitored item can be changed.)
d	FWD key, REV key	FWD key: Starts the forward operation. REV key: Starts the reverse operation.
е	STOP/RESET key	Used to stop operation commands. Used to reset the inverter when the protective function is activated.
f	Setting dial	The setting dial is used to change the frequency and parameter settings. Pressing the dial shows details of the faults history mode.
g	PU/EXT key	Switches between the PU mode, the PUJOG mode, and the External operation mode.
h	MON key	Shows the first monitored item.
i	MENU key	Displays the quick menu.  Pressing the key while the quick menu is displayed displays the function menu.
j	Software key (F1)	
k	Software key (F2)	Select a guidance displayed on the monitor.
I	Software key (F3)	

# Switching the main monitor data

When **Pr.52 Operation panel main monitor selection** is set to "0", by pressing [F1] or [F3] 6 types of monitor data are displayed in order.





# Basic operation procedure (PU operation)



- · Where is the frequency command source?
- The frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel  $\rightarrow$  Refer to page 46.
- The setting dial used as the potentiometer → Refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed).
- The ON/OFF switches connected to terminals  $\rightarrow$  Refer to page 47.
- Voltage input signals → Refer to page 48.
- Current input signals → Refer to page 49.

# Operating at a set frequency (example: operating at 30 Hz)



• Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) to give a start command and a frequency command. (PU operation)

# Operation panel (FR-DU08)

Operation example

Operate at 30 Hz.

# Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Changing the operation mode

2. PI

Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is on.

# Setting the frequency

Turn until the target frequency, " ] [ (30.00 Hz), appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s.

While the value is flickering, press SET to enter the frequency. "F" and " TIME" flicker alternately. After about 3 s of flickering, the indication goes back to " (monitor display).

(If SET is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to " (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering.In that case, turn again and set the frequency.)

### Start → acceleration → constant speed

4. Press or start running. The frequency value on the indication increases in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and

" ] [ (30.00 Hz) appears.

(To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. The previously set frequency appears.)

# Deceleration → stop

Press to stop. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with " (0.00 Hz) displayed.

# • NOTE

• To display the set frequency under PU operation mode or External/PU combined operation mode 1 (**Pr.79** = "3"), press (Refer to **the Instruction Manual (Detailed)**.)

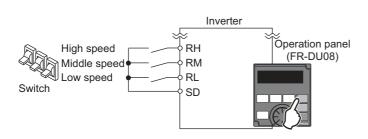


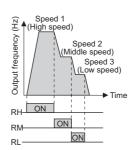
# Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting)



- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) ( FWD or REV ) to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (multi-speed setting)
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

# [Connection diagram]





Operation example

Operate at a low-speed (10 Hz).

# Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Changing the operation mode

Set "4" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 41.)

Setting the frequency

Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).

Start → acceleration → constant speed

4. Press FWD or REV to start running. The frequency value on the indication increases in Pr.7 Acceleration time, and

" | [ ] [ ] (10.00 Hz) appears.

Deceleration → stop

5. Press Fig. to stop. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops

rotating with " (0.00 Hz) displayed. Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).

# NOTE

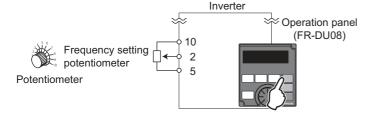
- The terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. The terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and the RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change, set **Pr.4**, **Pr.5**, **and Pr.6**.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
- For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (Pr.5) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed.

# Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input)



- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) ( FWD or REV ) to give a start command.
- Use the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (voltage input)).
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

[Connection diagram] (The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

# Operation

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Changing the operation mode

Set "4" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 41.)

Start

Press FWD or FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → constant speed

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " (60.00 Hz) appears.

# Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with " (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop

Press [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

# • NOTE

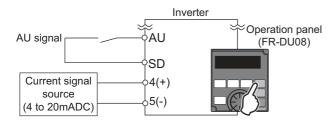
- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum voltage input (initial value 5 V), adjust Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum voltage input (initial value 0 V), adjust the calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency.

# Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command



- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) ( FWD or REV ) to give a start command.
- Use the outputs from the current signal source (4 to 20 mA) to give a frequency command (by connecting it across terminals 4 and 5 (current input)).
- · Turn ON the AU signal
- Set Pr.79 Operation mode selection = "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2).

### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

Changing the operation mode

Set "4" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 41.)

Terminal 4 input selection

Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to the terminal 4 is enabled.

Start

4.

Press FWD or REV

. [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → constant speed

5. Input 20 mA. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " [ [ [ (60.00 Hz) appears.

Deceleration

Input 4 mA or less. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with " (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop

7.

Press Fig. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

# NOTE

- Pr.184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value).
- To change the frequency (60 Hz) at the maximum current input (initial value 20 mA), adjust **Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain** frequency.
- To change the frequency (0 Hz) at the minimum current input (initial value 4 mA), adjust the calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency.

# Basic operation procedure (External operation)



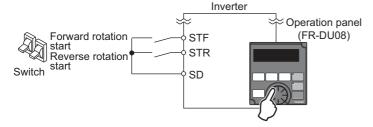
- · Where is the frequency command source?
- The frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel  $\rightarrow$  Refer to page 50.
- Switches (multi-speed setting)  $\rightarrow$  Refer to page 51.
- Voltage input signals  $\rightarrow$  Refer to page 52.
- Current input signals → Refer page 54.

# ◆ Using the frequency set by the operation panel



- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use the operation panel (FR-DU08) ( ) to give a start command.
- Set Pr.79 = "3" (External/PU combined operation mode 1).

### [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 30 Hz.

# Operation

Changing the operation mode

Set "3" in Pr.79. [PU] and [EXT] indicators are on. (For setting value change, refer to page 41.)

# Setting the frequency

Turn to until the target frequency, " ] (30.00 Hz), appears. The frequency flickers for about 5 s.

While the value is flickering, press set to enter the frequency. "F" and " [] flicker alternately. After about 3 s of flickering, the indication goes back to " [] [] (monitor display).

(If SET is not pressed, the indication of the value goes back to " (0.00 Hz) after about 5 s of flickering. In that

case, turn again and set the frequency.)

### Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " ☐ [ (30.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

(To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 2. The previously set frequency appears.)

## Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with "[][] " (0.00 Hz) displayed.

# NOTE

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON
  while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr.179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (All are initial values.)
- Setting **Pr.79 Operation mode selection=**"3" also enables multi-speed operation.
- If stopped using on the operation panel (FR-DU08) during the External operation, the inverter enters the PU stop status. (

To reset the PU stop status, turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR), and then press  $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ 

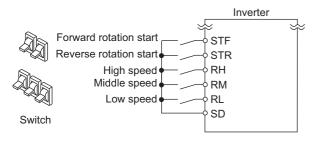


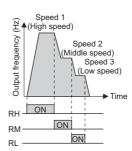
# ◆ Setting the frequency by switches (multi-speed setting) (Pr.4 to Pr.6)

# POINT)

- · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Multi-speed setting)

### [Connection diagram]





Changing example

Operate at a high-speed (60 Hz).

# Operation

Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Setting the frequency

Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " [G0.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

• When RM is turned ON, 30 Hz is displayed. When RL is turned ON, 10 Hz is displayed.

Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with " (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF. Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

# • NOTE

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- The terminal RH is initially set to 60 Hz for the FM type inverter, and to 50 Hz for the CA type inverter. The terminal RM is set to 30 Hz, and the RL is set to 10 Hz. (To change, set **Pr.4**, **Pr.5**, **and Pr.6**.)
- In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
- For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (Pr.5) has a higher priority.
- Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed.

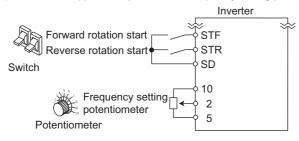
# Setting the frequency with analog signals (voltage input)



- · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Use the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) to give a frequency command. (by connecting it across terminals 2 and 5 (voltage input)).

### [Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5 V power to the frequency setting potentiometer (terminal 10).)



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

# Operation

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → constant speed

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " (60.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

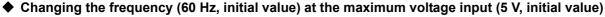
Deceleration

5. Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

# NOTE

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or Pr.179 STR terminal function selection must be set to "61"). (All are initial values.)



Change the maximum frequency.

Changing example

With a 0 to 5 VDC input frequency setting potentiometer, change the frequency at 5 V from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.

Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 5 V is input.

Set "50 Hz" in Pr.125.

# Operation

### Parameter selection

1. Turn

Turn 🚱 until 🖰 125 (

| ☐ ☐ (Pr.125) appears.

Press

to show the present set value. (60.00 Hz)

# Changing the maximum frequency

2. Turn

Turn to change the set value to " \( \sum\_ \subseteq \si

Press SE

to enter the setting. " 与 🔲 🗎 " and " 🗗

☐ ☐ " flicker alternately.

# Checking the mode/monitor

3.

Press MODE

MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

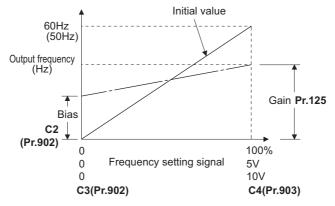
### Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR), then turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. (Refer to steps 2 and 3 in page 52.)

Operate at 50 Hz

# NOTE

To set the frequency at 0 V, use the calibration parameter C2.



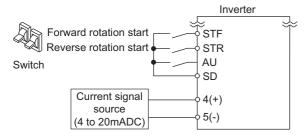
• Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting voltage gain are the following: adjustment by applying a voltage directly across terminals 2 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a voltage across terminals 2 and 5.

# ◆ Using an analog signal (current input) to give a frequency command



- · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Turn ON the AU signal.

# [Connection diagram]



Operation example

Operate at 60 Hz.

# Operation

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Terminal 4 input selection

Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU). Input to the terminal 4 is enabled.

3. Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] flickers as no frequency command is given.

Acceleration → constant speed

4. Input 20 mA. The frequency value on the indication increases in **Pr.7 Acceleration time**, and " [ (60.00 Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is on during the forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is on during the reverse rotation.

Deceleration

Input 4 mA or less. The frequency value on the indication decreases in **Pr.8 Deceleration time**, and the motor stops rotating with "[][] " (0.00 Hz) displayed. [FWD] or [REV] indicator flickers.

6. Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR). [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

# NOTE

- When both the forward rotation switch (STF) and the reverse rotation switch (STR) are ON, the motor cannot be started. If both are turned ON while the inverter is running, the inverter decelerates to a stop.
- Pr.184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value).

# ♦ Changing the frequency (60 Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20 mA, initial value) Change the maximum frequency.

Changing example

With a 4 to 20 mA input frequency setting potentiometer, change the frequency at 20 mA from 60 Hz (initial value) to 50 Hz.

Adjust the setting so that the inverter outputs 50 Hz when 20 mA is input. Set "50 Hz" in **Pr.126**.

# Operation

### Parameter selection

1. Turn 😜 until 🗗

until 🖳 🛮 🛜 (Pr.126) appears.

Press

to show the present set value. (60.00 Hz)

# Changing the maximum frequency

2. Turn

Turn to change the set value to " \( \sum\_ \subseteq \si

Press

to enter the setting."  $5 \square \square \square$  " and "  $\square$ ".

☐ ☐ " flicker alternately.

# Checking the mode/monitor

3.

Press

MODE three times to change to the monitor / frequency monitor.

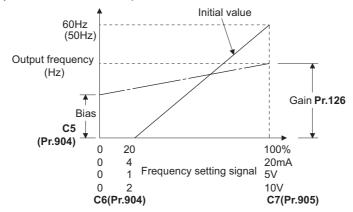
# Start

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR), then turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full. (Refer to steps 3 and 4 in **page 54**.)

Operate at 50 Hz.

# NOTE

· To set the frequency at 4 mA, use the calibration parameter C5.



• Other adjustment methods for the frequency setting current gain are the following: adjustment by applying a current through terminals 4 and 5, and adjustment using a specified point without applying a current through terminals 4 and 5.

# • Inverter parameter list (by parameter number)

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial value of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU08).



- Simple indicates simple mode parameters. Use Pr.160 User group read selection to indicate the simple mode parameters only.

  • Parameter setting may be restricted in some operating statuses. Use **Pr.77 Parameter write selection** to change the setting.

		Pr.			Minimum	Initia	value	Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting
						6% *1		
						4% *1		]
	0	G000	Torque boost Simple	0 to 30%	0.1%	3% *1		
						2% *1 1.5% *1		_
						1% *1		-
	_	11400		0.4.400.11		120 Hz	*2	
	1	H400	Maximum frequency Simple	0 to 120 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz *3	3	
S	2	H401	Minimum frequency Simple	0 to 120 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
ctior	3	G001	Base frequency Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
Basic functions	4	D301	Multi-speed setting (high speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
3asic	5	D302	Multi-speed setting (middle speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	30 Hz		
ш	6	D303	Multi-speed setting (low speed) Simple	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	10 Hz		
						5 s *4		
	7	F010	Acceleration time Simple	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	15 s *5		<u> </u>
	8	F011	Deceleration time Simple	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	10 s *4	-	
		9 H000 C103		0 to 500 A	0.01 A *2	30 s *5		-
	9		Electronic thermal O/L relay Simple  Rated motor current Simple			Inverter current	rated	
DC injection brake	10	G100		0 to 3600 A	0.1 A *3	3 Hz		1
	10		DC injection brake operation frequency	0 to 120 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	0.5 s		
	11	G101	DC injection brake operation time  DC injection brake operation voltage	0 to 10 s, 8888	0.1 s			
		G110		0 to 30%	0.1%	4% *6 2% *6		1
ŏ		0110	Do injection brake operation voltage	0 10 00 70		1% *6		
_	13	F102	Starting frequency	0 to 60 Hz	0.01 Hz	0.5 Hz		
_	14	G003	Load pattern selection	0, 1	1	1		
u	15	D200	les frequency	0 to 500 Hz	0.01 Hz	5 I I -		
og atio	13	D200	Jog frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 HZ	5 Hz		
Jog operation	16	F002	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	0.5 s		
	17	T720	MRS input selection	0, 2, 4	1	0		
						120 Hz	*2	
_	18	H402	High speed maximum frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz *		1
-	19	G002	Base frequency voltage	0 to 1000 V, 8888, 9999	0.1 V	9999	8888	
,			Acceleration/deceleration reference					
Acceleration/ deceleration times	20	F000	frequency	1 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
lera lera mes		<del>                                     </del>						1
ece ti	21	F001	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0, 1	1	0		
ΑÞ		1001	Accountation/deceleration time increments	0, 1	'			
on	22	H500	Stall prevention operation level	0 to 400%	0.1%	120%	110%	
tall entic		11300	Otton prevention operation level	0.10 400 /0	J. 1 /0	120/0	110/0	
Stall prevention	23	H610	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
		D204						
bec	24 to	D304						
ılti-s setti	27	to	Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
Multi-speed setting		D307						
_	28	D300	Multi-speed input compensation selection	0, 1	1	0		
_	29	F100	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0 to 3, 6	1	0		
			- p	1 '	1			1

		D.			Minimum	Initial value	Customer
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	setting
-	30	E300	Regenerative function selection	0 to 2, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 to 102, 110, 111, 120, 121 *10	1	0	
				2, 10, 11, 102, 110, 111 *11	1	10	
٩	31	H420	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
jur	32	H421	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
ncy	33	H422	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
Frequency jump	34	H423	Frequency jump 2B	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
Fre	35 36	H424 H425	Frequency jump 3A	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
	37	M000	Frequency jump 3B Speed display	0 to 590 Hz, 9999 0, 1 to 9998	0.01 Hz	0	
_			Speed display	0, 110 9996	Į.	0	
ion	41	M441	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%	
Frequency	42	M442	Output frequency detection	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	6 Hz	
ш 3	43	M443	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
	44	F020	Second acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s	1
0	45	F021	Second deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
Second functions	46	G010	Second torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
nuct	47	G011	Second V/F (base frequency)	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
f fr	48	H600	Second stall prevention operation level	0 to 400%	0.1%	120% 110%	
9C OI	49	H601	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	0 Hz	
ÿ	50	M444 H010	Second output frequency detection	0 to 590 Hz 0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 Hz 0.01 A	30 Hz	
	51	C203	Second electronic thermal O/L relay Rated second motor current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.01 A	9999	
tions	52	M100	Operation panel main monitor selection	0, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 20, 23 to 25, 34, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64, 67 to 69, 81 to 96, 98, 100	1	0	
Monitor functions	54	M300	FM/CA terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 34, 50, 52, 53, 61, 62, 67, 69, 70, 85, 87 to 90, 92, 93, 95, 98	1	1	
Mo	55	M040	Frequency monitoring reference	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	
	56	M041	Current monitoring reference	0 to 500 A *2	0.01 A	Inverter rated	
				0 to 3600 A *3	0.1 A	current	
Automatic restart	57	A702	Restart coasting time	0, 0.1 to 30 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
Aute	58	A703	Restart cushion time	0 to 60 s	0.1 s	1 s	
_	59	F101	Remote function selection	0 to 3, 11 to 13	1	0	
_	60	G030	Energy saving control selection	0, 4, 9	1	0	
_	65	H300	Retry selection	0 to 5	1	0	
_	66	H611	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	
2	67	H301	Number of retries at fault occurrence	0 to 10, 101 to 110	1	0	ļ
Retry	68	H302	Retry waiting time	0.1 to 600 s	0.1 s	1 s	
	69	H303	Retry count display erase	0	1	0	
-	70	G107 C100	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.  Applied motor	0 to 6, 13 to 16, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 70, 73, 74, 210, 213, 214, 8090, 8093, 8094, 9090, 9093, 9094	1	0	
_ _	72	E600	PWM frequency selection	0 to 15 *2 0 to 6, 25 *3	1	2	
_	73	T000	Analog input selection	0 to 7, 10 to 17	1	1	
_	74	T002	Input filter time constant	0 to 8	1	1	

		Pr.			Minimum	Initial value	Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	setting
	127	A612	PID control automatic switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
ion	128	A610	PID action selection	0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	1	0	
PID operation	129	A613	PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%	
do (	130	A614	PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s	
급	131	A601	PID upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
	132	A602	PID lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
	133	A611	PID action set point	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999	
	134	A615	PID differential time	0.01 to 10 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	
	135	A000	Electronic bypass sequence selection	0, 1	1	0	
	136	A001	MC switchover interlock time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	1 s	
Bypass	137	A002	Start waiting time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	
Byl	138	A003	Bypass selection at a fault	0, 1	1	0	
	139	A004	Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	0 to 60 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
ų s	140	F200	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 Hz	
Backlash measures	141	F201	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	
Baci	142	F202	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	1 Hz	
	143	F203	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	
-	144	M002	Speed setting switchover	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112	1	4	
P	145	E103	PU display language selection  Acceleration/deceleration time switching	0 to 7	1	_	
_	147	F022 H620	frequency Stall prevention level at 0 V input	0 to 590 Hz, 9999 0 to 400%	0.01 Hz 0.1%	9999	
tion	149	H621	Stall prevention level at 0 V input	0 to 400%	0.1%	150% 110%	
tect	150	M460	Output current detection level	0 to 400%	0.1%	120% 110%	
Current detection	151	M461	Output current detection rever	0 to 10 s	0.1 /s	0 s	
rren	152	M462	Zero current detection level	0 to 400%	0.1%	5%	
Cu	153	M463	Zero current detection time	0 to 10 s	0.01 s	0.5 s	
-	154	H631	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1	
_	155	T730	RT signal function validity condition selection	0, 10	1	0	
_	156	H501	Stall prevention operation selection	0 to 31, 100, 101	1	0	
_	157	M430	OL signal output timer	0 to 25 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 s	
-	158	M301	AM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21, 24, 34, 50, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 67, 69, 70, 86 to 96, 98	1	1	
-	159	A005	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0 to 10 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
_	160	E440	User group read selection Simple  Frequency setting/key lock operation	0, 1, 9999	1	9999 0	
_	161	E200	selection  Automatic restart after instantaneous power	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	
Automatic restart functions	162 163	A700 A704	failure selection  First cushion time for restart	0 to 3, 10 to 13 0 to 20 s	1 0.1 s	0 0 s	
uton rest ncti	164	A704	First cushion voltage for restart	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	
F_P	165	A710	Stall prevention operation level for restart	0 to 400%	0.1%	120% 110%	
ent tion	166	M433	Output current detection signal retention time	0 to 10 s, 9999	0.1 %	0.1 s	
Current detection	167	M464	Output current detection operation selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	
-	168 169	E000 E080 E001 E081	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.	I	1	1	ı
ative or r	170	M020	Watt-hour meter clear	0, 10, 9999	1	9999	
Cumulative monitor clear	171	M030	Operation hour meter clear	0, 9999	1	9999	
		<u> </u>		!	ļ	ļ	

		Pr.			Minimum	Initial value	Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	setting
tion	245	G203	Rated slip	0 to 50%, 9999	0.01%	9999	
Slip compensation	246	G204	Slip compensation time constant	0.01 to 10 s	0.01 s	0.5 s	
COM	247	G205	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	0, 9999	1	9999	
_	248	A006	Self power management selection	0 to 2	1	0	
_	249	H101	Earth (ground) fault detection at start	0, 1	1	0	
_	250	G106	Stop selection	0 to 100 s, 1000 to 1100 s, 8888, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
_	251	H200	Output phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	1	
Frequency compensation function	252	T050	Override bias	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%	
Freque compe	253	T051	Override gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	
_	254	A007	Main circuit power OFF waiting time	1 to 3600 s, 9999	1 s	600 s	
u u	255	E700	Life alarm status display	(0 to 15)	1	0	
Life check	<b>256</b> *12	E701	Inrush current limit circuit life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	
.e.	257	E702	Control circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	
= =	<b>258</b> *12	E703	Main circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	
	259 *12	E704	Main circuit capacitor life measuring	0, 1	1	0	
_	260	E602	PWM frequency automatic switchover	0, 1	1	1	
<del>0</del>	261	A730	Power failure stop selection	0 to 2, 11, 12, 21, 22	1	0	
Power failure stop	262	A731	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0 to 20 Hz	0.01 Hz	3 Hz	
<u> </u>	263	A732	Subtraction starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	
ت <u>ت</u>	264	A733	Power-failure deceleration time 1	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s	
owe	265	A734	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
ď	266	A735	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz 50 Hz	
_	267	T001	Terminal 4 input selection	0 to 2	1	0	
_	268	M022	Monitor decimal digits selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	
_	269	E023	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.	1	1.	1	i
_	289	M431	Inverter output terminal filter	5 to 50 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999	
_	290	M044	Monitor negative output selection	0 to 7	1	0	
-	291	D100	Pulse train I/O selection	[FM Type] 0, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100 [CA Type] 0, 1	- 1	0	
_	294	A785	UV avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	
_	295	E201	Frequency change increment amount setting	0, 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10	0.01	0	
Password function	296	E410	Password lock level	0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199, 9999	1	9999	
Pass	297	E411	Password lock/unlock	(0 to 5), 1000 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	
_	298	A711	Frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	9999	
_	299	A701	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	

Warranty

		D.,			Minimum	Initial v	/alue	Customer
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting
_	522	G105	Output stop frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
-	<b>523</b> *12	H320	Emergency drive mode selection	100, 111, 112, 121 to 124, 200, 211, 212, 221 to 224, 300, 311, 312, 321 to 324, 400, 411, 412, 421 to 424, 9999	1	9999	9999	
_	<b>524</b> *12	H321	Emergency drive running speed	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
-	539	N002	MODBUS RTU communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	9999	
USB	547	N040	USB communication station number	0 to 31	1	0		
š	548	N041	USB communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
ation	549	N000	Protocol selection	0, 1, 2	1	0		
Communication	550	D012	NET mode operation command source selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999		
	551	D013	PU mode operation command source selection	1 to 3, 9999	1	9999		
_	552	H429	Frequency jump range	0 to 30 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
PID	553	A603	PID deviation limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
Con	554	A604	PID signal operation selection	0 to 7, 10 to 17	1	0		
eg 5	555	E720	Current average time	0.1 to 1 s	0.1 s	1 s		
avera	556	E721	Data output mask time	0 to 20 s	0.1 s	0 s		
urrent	557	E722	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	0 to 500 A*2	0.01 A *2	Inverter rated current		
0,	500	4740		0 to 3600 A*3	0.1 A *3			
_	560	A712	Second frequency search gain	0 to 32767, 9999	1	9999		
_	561 563	H020 M021	PTC thermistor protection level	0.5 to 30 kΩ, 9999	0.01 kΩ	9999		
	564	M031	Energization time carrying-over times  Operating time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535) (0 to 65535)	1	0		
Second motor constants	569	G942	Second motor speed control gain	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
Multiple rating	570	E301	Multiple rating setting	0, 1	1	1	0	
_	571	F103	Holding time at a start	0 to 10 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
_	573	A680 T052	4 mA input check selection	1 to 4, 9999	1	9999		
_	574	C211	Second motor online auto tuning	0, 1	1	0		
<u>-</u>	575	A621	Output interruption detection time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		
Multiple   rating	576	A622	Output interruption detection level	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
O	577	A623	Output interruption cancel level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%	0 SO Hz SO Hz SO Hz	
	578 570	A400	Auxiliary motor operation selection	0 to 3	1	0		
	579 580	A401 A402	Motor connection function selection  MC switching interlock time	0 to 3 0 to 100 s	1 0.1 s	0 1 s		
	581	A402	Start waiting time	0 to 100 s	0.1 s	1 s		
LC.	582	A404	Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		
Multi-pump function	583	A405	Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s		
d E	584	A406	Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
i-pu	585	A407	Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
Mult	586	A408	Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	<u> </u>	50 Hz	
	587	A409	Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
	588	A410	Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
	589 590	A411 A412	Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency  Auxiliary motor start detection time	0 to 590 Hz 0 to 3600 s	0.01 Hz 0.1 s	0 Hz 5 s		
	590	A413	Auxiliary motor stop detection time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		
	<b>331</b>	AT 10		2 10 0000 0	5.13	- 3		l

		-			Minimum	Initial value	Customer
Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	setting
	702	C106	Maximum motor frequency	0 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
	706	C130	Induced voltage constant (phi f)	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999	0.1 mV/(rad/ s)	9999	
Motor constants	707	C107	Motor inertia (integer)	10 to 999, 9999	1	9999	
	711	C131	Motor Ld decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
	712	C132	Motor Lq decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
oto	717	C182	Starting resistance tuning compensation	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
Š	721	C185	Starting magnetic pole position detection pulse width	0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999	1 μs	9999	
	724	C108	Motor inertia (exponent)	0 to 7, 9999	1	9999	
	725	C133	Motor protection current level	100 to 500%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
F_	726	N050	Auto Baudrate/Max Master	0 to 255	1	255	
t MS	727	N051	Max Info Frames	1 to 255	1	1	
BACnet MS/TP protocol	728	N052	Device instance number (Upper 3 digits)	0 to 419 (0 to 418)	1	0	
ВА	729	N053	Device instance number (Lower 4 digits)	0 to 9999 (0 to 4302)	1	0	
	738	C230	Second motor induced voltage constant (phi f)	0 to 5000 mV/(rad/s), 9999	0.1 mV/(rad/ s)	9999	
	739	C231	Second motor Ld decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
ţ	740	C232	Second motor Lq decay ratio	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
ıstan	741	C282	Second starting resistance tuning compensation	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
Motor constants	742	C285	Second motor magnetic pole detection pulse width	0 to 6000 μs, 10000 to 16000 μs, 9999	1 μs	9999	
Mote	743	C206	Second motor maximum frequency	0 to 400 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
_	744	C207	Second motor inertia (integer)	10 to 999, 9999	1	9999	
	745	C208	Second motor inertia (exponent)	0 to 7, 9999	1	9999	
	746	C233	Second motor protection current level	100 to 500%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
_	753	A650	Second PID action selection	0, 10, 11, 20, 21, 50, 51, 60, 61, 70, 71, 80, 81, 90, 91, 100, 101, 1000, 1001, 1010, 1011, 2000, 2001, 2010, 2011	1	0	
PID control	754	A652	Second PID control automatic switchover frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
o O	755	A651	Second PID action set point	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999	
₫	756	A653	Second PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%	
_	757	A654	Second PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s	
_	758	A655	Second PID differential time	0.01 to 10 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	
	759	A600	PID unit selection	0 to 43, 9999	1	9999	
	760	A616	Pre-charge fault selection	0, 1	1	0	
e e	761	A617	Pre-charge ending level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
PID pre-charge function	762 763	A618	Pre-charge upper detection level	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
e fu	764	A619 A620	Pre-charge upper detection level Pre-charge time limit	0 to 100%, 9999 0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1% 0.1 s	9999	
Jarg	765	A656	Second pre-charge fault selection	0, 1	1	0	
<u>ن</u> 9.	766	A657	Second pre-charge rading level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
D pr	767	A658	Second pre-charge ending time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
<u> </u>	768	A659	Second pre-charge upper detection level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
	769	A660	Second pre-charge time limit	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
2 5	774	M101	Operation panel monitor selection 1	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 20,	1	9999	
Monitor function	775	M102	Operation panel monitor selection 2	23 to 25, 34, 38, 40 to 45, 50 to 57, 61, 62, 64,	1	9999	
Ţ	776	M103	Operation panel monitor selection 3	67 to 69, 81 to 96, 98, 100, 9999	1	9999	
_	777	A681 T053	4 mA input check operation frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
_	778	A682 T054	4 mA input check filter	0 to 10 s	0.01 s	0 s	
_	779	N014	Operation frequency during communication error	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999	
_	791	F070	Acceleration time in low-speed range	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
_	792	F071	Deceleration time in low-speed range	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
_	799	M520	Pulse increment setting for output power	0.1, 1, 10, 100, 1000 kWh	0.1 kWh	1 kWh	

	_	Pr.	N	<b>2</b>	Minimum	Initial value	Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM CA	setting
_	800	G200	Control method selection	9, 20	1	20	
	820	G211	Speed control P gain 1	0 to 1000%	1%	25%	
	821	G212	Speed control integral time 1	0 to 20 s	0.001 s	0.333 s	
	822	T003	Speed setting filter 1	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999	
Adjustment function	824	G213	Torque control P gain 1 (current loop proportional gain)	0 to 500%	1%	50%	
	825	G214	Torque control integral time 1 (current loop integral time)	0 to 500 ms	0.1 ms	40 ms	
<b>1</b> 2	827	G216	Torque detection filter 1	0 to 0.1 s	0.001 s	0 s	
mer	828	G224	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.				
usti	830	G311	Speed control P gain 2	0 to 1000%, 9999	1%	9999	
Adj	831	G312	Speed control integral time 2	0 to 20 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999	
	832	T005	Speed setting filter 2	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999	
	834	G313	Torque control P gain 2	0 to 500%, 9999	1%	9999	
	835	G314	Torque control integral time 2	0 to 500 ms, 9999	0.1 ms	9999	
	837	G316	Torque detection filter 2	0 to 0.1 s, 9999	0.001 s	9999	
_	849	T007	Analog input offset adjustment	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	
±io T	858	T040	Terminal 4 function assignment	0, 4, 9999	1	0	
Additional function			·	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A *2		
la f	859	C126	Torque current/Rated PM motor current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A *3	9999	
tio	860	C226	Second motor torque current/Rated PM motor	0 to 500 A, 9999 *2	0.01 A *2	9999	
ibby			current	0 to 3600 A, 9999 *3	0.1 A *3	3333	
	864	M470	Torque detection	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	
Indication function	866	M042	Torque monitoring reference	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	
	867	M321	AM output filter	0 to 5 s	0.01 s	0.01 s	
	868	T010	Terminal 1 function assignment	0, 4, 9999	1	0	
	869	M334	Current output filter	0 to 5 s	0.01 s	- 0.02 s	
	870	M440	Speed detection hysteresis	0 to 5 Hz	0.01 Hz	0.02 3	
ons	872 *12	H201	Input phase loss protection selection	0, 1	1	0	
Protective Functions	874	H730	OLT level setting	0 to 400%	0.1%	120% 110%	
e	882	G120	Regeneration avoidance operation selection	0 to 2	1	0	
Regeneration avoidance function	883	G121	Regeneration avoidance operation level	300 to 800 V	0.1V	DC380 V *7 DC760 V *8	
ion av	884	G122	Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	0 to 5	1	0	
nerati fur	885	G123	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	6 Hz	
	886	G124	Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	
eters	888	E420	Free parameter 1	0 to 9999	1	9999	
Free parameters	889	E421	Free parameter 2	0 to 9999	1	9999	
	891	M023	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	0 to 4, 9999	1	9999	
	892	M200	Load factor	30 to 150%	0.1%	100%	
Energy saving monitor	893	M201	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	0.1 to 55 kW *2 0 to 3600 kW *3	0.01 kW *2 0.1 kW *3	Inverter rated capacity	
	894	M202	Control selection during commercial power- supply operation	0 to 3	1	0	
sav	895	M203	Power saving rate reference value	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	
s Ab.	896	M204	Power unit cost	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999	
Ene	897	M205	Power saving monitor average time	0 to 1000 h, 9999	1 h	9999	
ш	898	M206	Power saving cumulative monitor clear	0, 1, 10, 9999	1	9999	
	899	M207	Operation time rate (estimated value)	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	
	1 250		[ - ] - ]	1 .2 .22.13, 5500	1	1	1

		Pr.			Minimum	Initial value		Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting
	C0 (900) *9	M310	FM/CA terminal calibration	-	_	-		
	C1 (901) *9	M320	AM terminal calibration	-	_	_		
	C2 (902) *9	T200	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
	C3 (902) *9	T201	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%		
ত	125 (903) *9	T202	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
	C4 (903) *9	T203	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		
paramet	C5 (904) *9	T400	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
Calibration parameters	C6 (904) *9	T401	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%		
ပိ	126 (905) *9	T402	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
	C7 (905) *9	T403	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%		
	C12 (917) *9	T100	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz		
	C13 (917) *9	T101	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%		
	C14 (918) *9	T102	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
	C4E				1			

0 to 300%

0.1%

100%

C15 (918) \*9

T103

Terminal 1 gain (speed)

		Pr.			Minimum	Initial value		Customer
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting
÷ 2	1006	E020	Clock (year)	2000 to 2099	1	2000		
Clock function	1007	E021	Clock (month, day)	1/1 to 12/31	1	101		
fı	1008	E022	Clock (hour, minute)	0:00 to 23:59	1	0		
-	1013 *12	H323	Running speed after emergency drive retry reset	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
_	1015	A607	Integral stop selection at limited frequency	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		
_	1016	H021	PTC thermistor protection detection time	0 to 60 s	1 s	0 s		
_	1018	M045	Monitor with sign selection	0, 9999	1	9999		
	1020	A900	Trace operation selection	0 to 4	1	0		
	1021	A901	Trace mode selection	0 to 2	1	0		
	1022	A902	Sampling cycle	0 to 9	1	2		
	1023	A903	Number of analog channels	1 to 8	1	4		
	1024	A904	Sampling auto start	0, 1	1	0		
	1025	A905	Trigger mode selection	0 to 4	1	0		
	1026	A906	Number of sampling before trigger	0 to 100%	1%	90%		
	1027	A910	Analog source selection (1ch)			201		
	1028	A911	Analog source selection (2ch)			202		
	1029	A912	Analog source selection (3ch)	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 20,		203		
	1030	A913	Analog source selection (4ch)	23, 24, 34, 40 to 42, 52 to 54, 61, 62, 64,		204		
	1031	A914	Analog source selection (5ch)	67 to 69, 81 to 96, 98, 201 to 213, 230 to 232,		205		
uo	1032	A915	Analog source selection (6ch)	237, 238		206		
Trace function	1033	A916	Analog source selection (7ch)			207		
ce fu	1034	A917	Analog source selection (8ch)			208		
Tra	1035	A918	Analog trigger channel	1 to 8	1	1		
	1036	A919	Analog trigger operation selection	0, 1	1	0		
	1037	A920	Analog trigger level	600 to 1400	1	1000		
	1038	A930	Digital source selection (1ch)			1		
	1039	A931	Digital source selection (2ch)			2		
	1040	A932	Digital source selection (3ch)			3		
	1041	A933	Digital source selection (4ch)	1 to 255	1	4		
	1042	A934	Digital source selection (5ch)	1 10 200	'	5		
	1043	A935	Digital source selection (6ch)			6		
	1044	A936	Digital source selection (7ch)			7		
	1045	A937	Digital source selection (8ch)			8		
	1046	A938	Digital trigger channel	1 to 8	1	1		
	1047	A939	Digital trigger operation selection	0, 1	1	0		
_	1048	E106	Display-off waiting time	0 to 60 min	1 min	0 min		
_	1049	E110	USB host reset	0, 1	1	0		
- L	1106	M050	Torque monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		
Monitor function	1107	M051	Running speed monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		
ξū	1108	M052	Excitation current monitor filter	0 to 5 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999		

<b>-</b>	_	Pr.		<u></u>	Minimum	Initial value		Customer	
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting	
	1132	A626	Pre-charge change increment amount	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999			
	1133	A666	Second pre-charge change increment amount	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999			
	1136	A670	Second PID display bias coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999	9999		
	1137	A671	Second PID display bias analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%	20%		
	1138	A672	Second PID display gain coefficient	0 to 500, 9999	0.01	9999			
	1139	A673	Second PID display gain analog value	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	100%		
=	1140	A664	Second PID set point/deviation input selection	1 to 5	1	2			
PID control	1141	A665	Second PID measured value input selection	1 to 5, 101 to 105	1	3			
00	1142	A640	Second PID unit selection	0 to 43, 9999	1	9999			
₫	1143	A641	Second PID upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999			
	1144	A642	Second PID lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999			
	1145	A643	Second PID deviation limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999			
	1146	A644	Second PID signal operation selection	0 to 3, 10 to 13	1	0			
	1147	A661	Second output interruption detection time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s			
	1148	A662	Second output interruption detection level	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	0 Hz			
	1149	A663	Second output interruption cancel level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%			
PLC	1150	A810							
	to	to	PLC function user parameters 1 to 50	0 to 65535	1	0			
-2	1199	A859							
	1211	A690	PID gain tuning timeout time	1 to 9999 s	1 s	100 s			
	1212	A691	Step manipulated amount	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%			
_	1213	A692	Step response sampling cycle	0.01 to 600 s	0.01 s	1 s			
PID gain tuning	1214	A693	Timeout time after the maximum slope	1 to 9999 s	1 s	10 s			
i t	1215	A694	Limit cycle output upper limit	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1100%			
) ga	1216	A695	Limit cycle output lower limit	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%			
₹	1217	A696	Limit cycle hysteresis	0.1 to 10%	0.1%	1%			
	1218	A697	PID gain tuning setting	0, 100 to 102, 111, 112, 121, 122, 200 to 202, 211, 212, 221, 222	1	0			
	1219	A698	PID gain tuning start/status	(0), 1, 8, (9, 90 to 96)	1	0			
	1300	N500		<b>.</b>					
	to	to							
_	1343, N543, Communication option parameters.								
	1350	N550	For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the o	μιιοπ.					
	to 1359	to N559							
	1333	INDOD							

					1	Initial value		
Function	Pr.	Pr.	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting			Customer
	1001	group			increments	FM	CA	setting
	1361	A440	Detection time for PID output hold	0 to 900 s	0.1 s	5 s		
	1362	A441	PID output hold range	0 to 50%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	1363	A447	PID priming time	0 to 360 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
	1364	A448	Stirring time during sleep	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	15 s		+
	1365	A449	Stirring interval time	0 to 1000 h	0.1 h	0 h		+
	1366	A627	Sleep boost level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		+
	1367	A628	Sleep boost waiting time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0 s		
ons	1368	A629	Output interruption cancel time	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0 s		
ıncti	1369	A446	Check valve closing completion frequency	0 to 120 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
nj pe	1370	A442	Detection time for PID limiting operation	0 to 900 s	0.1 s	0 s		
ance	1371	A443	PID upper/lower limit pre-warning level range	0 to 50%, 9999	0.1%	9999		<del> </del>
enh	1372	A444	PID measured value control set point change amount	0 to 50%	0.01%	5%		
PID control enhanced functions	1373	A445	PID measured value control set point change rate	0 to 100%	0.01%	0%		
PID c	1374	A450	Auxiliary pressure pump operation starting level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%		
	1375	A451	Auxiliary pressure pump operation stopping level	900 to 1100%	0.1%	1000%		
	1376	A414	Auxiliary motor stopping level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	1377	A452	PID input pressure selection	1 to 3, 9999	1	9999		
	1378	A453	PID input pressure warning level	0 to 100%	0.1%	20%		
	1379	A454	PID input pressure fault level	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	1380	A455	PID input pressure warning set point change amount	0 to 100%	0.01%	5%		
	1381	A456	PID input pressure fault operation selection	0, 1	1	0		
	1460	A683	PID multistage set point 1	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
ō	1461	A684	PID multistage set point 2	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
PID gain tuning	1462	A685	PID multistage set point 3	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
ain t	1463	A686	PID multistage set point 4	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
ID g	1464	A687	PID multistage set point 5	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
4	1465	A688	PID multistage set point 6	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
	1466	A689	PID multistage set point 7	0 to 100%, 9999	0.01%	9999		
	1469	A420	Number of cleaning times monitor	0 to 255	1	0		
	1470	A421	Number of cleaning times setting	0 to 255	1	0		
	1471	A422	Cleaning trigger selection	0 to 15	1	0		
	1472	A423	Cleaning reverse rotation frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	30 Hz		
Bu	1473	A424	Cleaning reverse rotation operation time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		
Cleaning	1474	A425	Cleaning forward rotation frequency	0 to 590 Hz, 9999	0.01 Hz	9999		
อั	1475	A426	Cleaning forward rotation operation time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
	1476	A427	Cleaning stop time	0 to 3600 s	0.1 s	5 s		
	1477	A428	Cleaning acceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
	1478	A429	Cleaning deceleration time	0 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
	1479	A430	Cleaning time trigger	0 to 6000 h	0.1 h	0 h		

	Pr	Pr.			Minimum	Initial	value	Custome
Function	Pr.	group	Name	Setting range	setting increments	FM	CA	setting
	1480	H520	Load characteristics measurement mode	0, 1 (2 to 5, 81 to 85)	1	0		
	1481 H52		Load characteristics load reference 1	0 to 400%, 8888, 9999	0.1%	9999		
u.	1482	H522	Load characteristics load reference 2	0 to 400%, 8888, 9999	0.1%	9999		
ectic	1483	H523	Load characteristics load reference 3	0 to 400%, 8888, 9999	0.1%	9999		
t det	1484	H524	Load characteristics load reference 4	0 to 400%, 8888, 9999	0.1%	9999		
faul	1485	H525	Load characteristics load reference 5	0 to 400%, 8888, 9999	0.1%	9999		
Load characteristics fault detection	1486	H526	Load characteristics maximum frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	
teris	1487	H527	Load characteristics minimum frequency	0 to 590 Hz	0.01 Hz	6 Hz		
arac	1488	H531	Upper limit warning detection width	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	20%		
d ch	1489	H532	Lower limit warning detection width	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	20%		
Loa	1490	H533	Upper limit fault detection width	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	1491	H534	Lower limit fault detection width	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	1492	H535	Load status detection signal delay time / load reference measurement waiting time	0 to 60 s	0.1 s	1 s		
ers	Pr.C	LR	Parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0		
Clear parameters	ALL	CL	All parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0		
par	Err.	CL	Fault history clear	(0), 1	1	0		
_	Pr.C	PY	Parameter copy	(0), 1 to 3	1	0		
-	Pr.CHG		Initial value change list	_	1	0		
_	IP		IPM initialization	0, 12	1	0		
_	AU	то	Automatic parameter setting	_	_	_		
_	Pr.l	MD	Group parameter setting	(0), 1, 2	1	0		

- Differ according to capacities. 6%: FR-F820-00046(0.75K), FR-F840-00023(0.75K)
  - 4%: FR-F820-00077(1.5K) to FR-F820-00167(3.7K), FR-F840-00038(1.5K) to FR-F840-00083(3.7K) 3%: FR-F820-00250(5.5K), FR-F820-00340(7.5K), FR-F840-00126(5.5K), FR-F840-00170(7.5K) 2%: FR-F820-00490(11K) to FR-F820-01540(37K), FR-F840-00250(11K) to FR-F840-00770(37K)

- 2%: FR-F820-00490(11K) to FR-F820-01540(37K), FR-F840-00250(11K) to FR-F840-00770(37K)

  1.5%: FR-F820-01870(45K), FR-F820-02330(55K), FR-F840-00930(45K), FR-F840-01160(55K)

  1%: FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher

  The setting range or initial value for the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower and FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower.

  The setting range or initial value for the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher.

  The initial value for the FR-F820-00340(7.5K) or lower and FR-F840-00170(7.5K) or lower.

  The initial value for the FR-F820-00490(11K) or higher and FR-F840-00250(11K) or higher.

  Differ according to capacities

- Differ according to capacities.

  - 4%: FR-F820-00340(7.5K) or lower, FR-F840-00170(7.5K) or lower 2%: FR-F820-00490(11K) to FR-F820-02330(55K), FR-F840-00250(11K) to FR-F840-01160(55K)
  - 1%: FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher
- The value for the 200 V class. The value for the 400 V class.
- The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the LCD operation panel and the parameter unit.
- The setting range or initial value for the standard model. The setting range or initial value for the separated converter type. The setting is available for the standard model only.
- \*13 The setting is available only with the 400 V class.



Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be performed from the operation panel (FR-DU08).

Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	Initial value	Customer setting	
_	30	E300	Reset selection during power supply to main circuit	0, 100	1	0		
Automatic restart	57	A702	Restart selection	0, 9999	1	9999		
_	65	H300	Retry selection	0 to 4	1	0		
>	67	H301	Number of retries at fault occurrence	0 to 10, 101 to 110	1	0		
Retry	68	H302	Retry waiting time	0.1 to 600 s	0.1 s	1 s		
Œ	69	H303	Retry count display erase	0	1	0		
		-	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/	14 to 17, 114 to 117		14		
		E100	reset limit Reset selection					
_	75	E101	Disconnected PU detection	0, 1	1	0		
		E107	Reset limit	0, 1				
_	77	E400	Parameter write selection	1, 2	1	2		
_	117	N020	PU communication station number	0 to 31	1	0		
PU connector communication	118	N020	PU communication station number  PU communication speed	48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	1	192	1	
icat	110	14021	PU communication stop bit length / data		1			
n n		_	length	0, 10		1		
ᇤ	119	119	N022	PU communication data length	0, 1	1	0	
Ö		N023	PU communication stop bit length	0, 1		1		
to	120	N024	PU communication parity check	0 to 2	1	2		
ect	121	N025	Number of PU communication retries	0 to 10, 9999	1	1		
l u	122	N026	PU communication check time interval	0, 0.1 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999		
) o	123	N027	PU communication waiting time setting	0 to 150 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999		
	124	N028	PU communication CR/LF selection	0 to 2	1	1		
_	161	E200	Key lock operation selection	0, 10	1	0		
-	168 169	E000 E080 E001 E081	Parameter for manufacturer setting.					
Cumulative monitor clear	170	M020	Watt-hour meter clear	0, 10, 9999	1	9999		
inal n ent	178	T700	RDI terminal function selection		1	9999		
Input terminal function assignment	187	T709	OH terminal function selection	7, 62, 9999	1	7		
Inpu fu ass	189	T711	RES terminal function selection		1	62		
#	190	M400	RDB terminal function selection		1	111		
Output terminal function assignment	191	M401	RDA terminal function selection		1	11		
erm	192	M402	IPF terminal function selection	2, 8, 11, 17, 25, 26, 64, 68, 90, 94, 95, 98, 99, 102, 108, 111, 125,	1	2		
Output terminal nction assignme	193	M403	RSO terminal function selection	126, 164, 168, 190, 194, 195, 198, 199, 206, 207, 209, 210, 214, 306, 307, 309, 310, 9999	1	209		
Outh	194	M404	FAN terminal function selection	, 507, 509, 510, 8888 	1	25		
fur	195	M405	ABC1 terminal function selection		1	99		
_	248	A006	Self power management selection	0 to 2	1	0		

Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	Initial value	Customer setting
SC	255	E700	Life alarm status display	(0 to 15)	1	0	
che	256	E701	Inrush current limit circuit life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	
Life check	257	E702	Control circuit capacitor life display	(0 to 100%)	1%	100%	
_	261	A730	Power failure stop selection	0, 1, 2, 21, 22	1	0	
_	268	M022	Monitor decimal digits selection	0, 1, 9999	1	9999	
_	269	E023	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not s	T	1	T	1
_	290	M044	Monitor negative output selection	0, 2, 4, 6	1	0	
Password function	296	E410	Password lock level	0 to 3, 5, 6, 100 to 103, 105, 106, 9999	1	9999	
Pass	297	E411	Password lock/unlock	(0 to 5), 1000 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	
	331	N030	RS-485 communication station number	0, 31 (0, 247)	1	0	
	332	N031	RS-485 communication speed	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384, 576, 768, 1152	1	96	
uo		_	RS-485 communication stop bit length / data length	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1	
atio	333	N032	RS-485 communication data length	0, 1	1	0	
RS-485 communication		N033	RS-485 communication stop bit length	0, 1	1	1	
comr	334	N034	RS-485 communication parity check selection	0 to 2	1	2	
85	335	N035	RS-485 communication retry count	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	
S-4	336	N036	RS-485 communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 s	
~	337 341	N037 N038	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	0 to 150 ms, 9999	1 ms	9999	
	341	N001	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	0 to 2	1	0	
	343	N080	Communication EEPROM write selection  Communication error count	0, 1	1	0	
лапсе	503	E710	Maintenance timer 1	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0	
Maintenance	504	E711	Maintenance timer 1 warning output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	
_	539	N002	MODBUS RTU communication check time interval	0 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	
Communication	549	N000	Protocol selection	0, 1	1	0	
_	563	M021	Energization time carrying-over times	(0 to 65535)	1	0	
_	598	H102	Undervoltage level	350 to 430 V, 9999	0.1 V	9999	
_	663	M060	Control circuit temperature signal output level	0 to 100°C	1°C	0°C	
JCe	686	E712	Maintenance timer 2  Maintenance timer 2 warning output set	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0	
Maintenance	687	E713	time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	
inte	688	E714	Maintenance timer 3	0 (1 to 9998)	1	0	
	689	E715	Maintenance timer 3 warning output set time	0 to 9998, 9999	1	9999	
Monitor function	774	M101	Operation panel monitor selection 1	2 8 13 20 25 42 44 55 62 22	1	9999	
Monitor function	775	M102	Operation panel monitor selection 2	2, 8, 13, 20, 25, 43, 44, 55, 62, 98, 9999	1	9999	
	776	M103	Operation panel monitor selection 3		1	9999	
Protective Functions	872 H201 Input phase loss protection selection 0, 1		0, 1	1	0		

Function	Pr.	Pr. group	Name	Setting range	Minimum setting increments	Initial value	Customer setting
_	876	T723	OH input selection	0 to 2	1	0	
Free parameters	888	E420	Free parameter 1	0 to 9999	1	9999	
Fr	889	E421	Free parameter 2	0 to 9999	1	9999	
Energy saving monitor	891	891 M023 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times 0 to 4, 9999		0 to 4, 9999	1	9999	
PU	990	E104	PU buzzer control 0, 1 1		1	1	
Monitor	992 M104		Operation panel setting dial push monitor selection	2, 8, 13, 20, 25, 43, 44, 55, 62, 98	1	8	
_	997	H103	Fault initiation	0 to 255, 9999	1	9999	
A L	1006	E020	Clock (year)	2000 to 2099	1	2000	
Clock	1007	E021	Clock (month, day)	1/1 to 12/31	1	101	
o ‡	1008	E022	Clock (hour, minute)	0:00 to 23:59	1	0	
_	1048	E106	Display-off waiting time	0 to 60 min	1 min	0 min	
ers	Pr.CLR		Parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0	
Clear	ALL.CL		All parameter clear	(0), 1	1	0	
par	Err.CL		Fault history clear	(0), 1	1	0	
_	Pr.	CPY	Parameter copy	(0), 1 to 3	1	0	
_	Pr.CHG		Initial value change list	_	1	0	

(0), 1, 2

1

0

Pr.MD

Group parameter setting

#### **Protective Functions**

#### • The list of inverter protective functions

When the inverter detects a fault, depending on the nature of the fault, the operation panel displays an error message or warning, or a protective function activates to trip the inverter.

	Name	Description	Operation panel indication		
	Faults history	The operation panel stores the fault indications which appears when a protective function is activated to display the fault record for the past eight faults.	E		
_,	Operation panel lock	Appears when operation was tried during operation panel lock.	HOLd		
ige *2	Password locked	Appears when a password restricted parameter is read/written.	LOCA		
or message	Parameter write error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter writing.	Er 16Er4 Er8		
Error	Copy operation error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter copying.	r E 1 to r E 4 r E 6 to r E 8		
	Error	Appears when the RES signal is on or the PU and inverter can not make normal communication.	Err.		
	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	Appears during overcurrent stall prevention.			
	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	Appears during overvoltage stall prevention. Appears while the regeneration avoidance function is activated.	oL		
	Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm	Appears when the electronic thermal O/L relay has reached 85% of the specified value.	ΓH		
	PU stop	Appears if STOP is pressed in an operation mode other than the PU operation mode.	PS PS		
1g ∗3	Parameter copy	Appears when parameter copy is performed between inverters FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower, FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher	[P		
Warning	Safety stop	Appears when safety stop function is activated (during output shutoff).	SA		
3	Maintenance signal output 1 to 3 *7	Appears when the inverter's cumulative energization time reaches or exceeds the parameter set value.	ML ItoML∃		
	USB host error	Appears when an excessive current flows into the USB A connector.	IJF		
	24 V external power supply operation	Flickers when the main circuit power supply is off and the 24 V external power supply is being input.	Εľ		
	Load fault warning •7	Appears when the present load status deviates from the upper and lower limit warning detection width.	LdF		
	Emergency drive in operation	Appears during emergency drive operation. (Standard models only)	Ed		
Alarm *4	Fan alarm	Appears when the cooling fan remains stopped when operation is required or when the speed has decreased.	FN		
	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during acceleration.	E. 0C I		
	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during constant speed operation.	E. 0C2		
	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during deceleration and at a stop.	E. 003		
	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during acceleration.	E. 01/ 1		
	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during constant speed operation.	E. 0/2		
	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during deceleration and at a stop.	E. 01/3		
	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) +1	Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for inverter element protection was activated.	Е. ГНГ		
	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) +1	Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for motor protection was activated.	E. FHM		
Fault *5	Heatsink overheat	Appears when an instantaneous power failure occurred at an input power supply. (Standard models	E. FIN		
Fal	Instantaneous power failure	Appears when an instantaneous power failure occurred at an input power supply. (Standard models only)	E. I PF		
	Undervoltage	Appears when the main circuit DC voltage became low. (Standard models only)	E. UVT		
	Input phase loss +7				
	Stall prevention stop	Appears 3 s after the output frequency is reduced to the reference value by the stall prevention (torque limit) operation.	E. OLT		
	Loss of synchronism detection	The inverter trips when the motor operation is not synchronized. (This function is only available under PM sensorless vector control.)	E. 50F		
	Upper limit fault detection  *7	Appears when the present load status exceeds the upper limit warning detection width.	E. LUP		
	Lower limit fault detection	Appears when the present load status falls below the lower limit warning detection width.	E. Lan		
	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	Appears when an earth (ground) fault occurred on the Inverter's output side.	E. GF		
	Output phase loss	Appears if one of the three phases on the inverter output side opened.	E. LF		
	External thermal relay operation *6	Appears when the external thermal relay connected to the terminal OH is activated.	E. OHF		

	Name	Description	Operation panel indication	
	PTC thermistor operation	The inverter trips if resistance of the PTC thermistor connected between the terminal 2 and terminal 10 has reached the <b>Pr.561 PTC thermistor protection level</b> setting or higher.	E. PCC	
	Option fault	Appears when torque command by the plug-in option is selected using <b>Pr. 804</b> when no plug-in option is mounted or an AC power supply is connected to the R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when the high power factor converter and power regeneration common converter connection setting ( <b>Pr.30</b> =2) is selected.	E. OPT	
	Communication option fault	Appears when a communication line error occurs in the communication option.	E. 0P I	
	Parameter storage device fault	Appears when operation of the element where parameters stored became abnormal. (control board)	E. PE	
	PU disconnection	Appears when a communication error between the PU and inverter occurred, the communication interval exceeded the permissible time during the RS-485 communication with the PU connecter, or communication errors exceeded the number of retries during the RS-485 communication.	E. PUE	
	Retry count excess *7	Appears when the operation was not restarted within the set number of retries.	E. REL	
	Parameter storage device fault	Appears when operation of the element where parameters stored became abnormal. (main circuit board)	E. PE2	
	CPU fault	Appears during the CPU and peripheral circuit errors occurred.	E. CPU E. 5° E. 7	
	Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS- 485 terminals power supply short circuit	Appears when the RS-485 terminal power supply or operation panel power supply was shorted.	Е. СГЕ	
	24 VDC power fault	When the 24 VDC power output via the terminal PC is shorted, or when the external 24 VDC power supplied to the terminal +24 is not enough, this function shuts off the power output.	E. P24	
	Abnormal output current detection *7	Appears when the output current is out of the output current detection range set by parameters.	E. Cd0	
Fault *5	Inrush current limit circuit fault	Appears when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheated. (Standard models only)	E. I OH	
Fa	Communication fault (inverter)	Appears when a communication error occurred during the RS-485 communication with the RS-485 terminals.	E. SER	
	Analog input fault	Appears when 30 mA or more is input or a voltage (7.5 V or more) is input with the terminal 2/4 set to current input.	E. Al E	
	USB communication fault	Appears when USB communication error occurred.	E. U56	
	Safety circuit fault	The inverter trips when a safety circuit fault occurs.	E. SAF	
	Overspeed occurrence *7	Indicates that the motor speed has exceeded the overspeed setting level (Pr.374).	E. 05	
	4 mA input fault +7	The inverter trips when the analog input current is 2 mA or less for the time set in <b>Pr.778 4 mA input check filter</b> .	E. LEI	
	Pre-charge fault •7	The inverter trips when the pre-charge time exceeds <b>Pr.764 Pre-charge time limit</b> .  The inverter trips when the measured value exceeds <b>Pr.763 Pre-charge upper detection level</b> during pre-charging.	E. PCH	
	PID signal fault +7	The inverter trips if the measured value exceeds the PID upper limit or PID lower limit parameter setting, or the absolute deviation value exceeds the PID deviation parameter setting during PID control.	E. Pld	
	Option fault	Option fault  The inverter trips when a contact fault is found between the inverter and the plug-in option, or when the communication option is not connected to the connector 1.		
	Internal circuit fault	Appears when an internal circuit error occurred.	E. 6E E. P6C E. 13	
	User definition error by the PLC function	Appears when the values 16 to 20 are set in the device SD1214 with the program operation of the PLC function.	·- ·-	

- Resetting the inverter initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function. The error message shows an operational error. The inverter output is not shut off.

  Warnings are messages given before faults occur. The inverter output is not shut off.

  Alarm warn the operator of failures with output signals. The inverter output is not shut off.

  When faults occur, the protective functions are activated to shut off the inverter output and output the alarms.

  The external thermal operates only when the OH signal is set in Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection). This protective function is not available in the initial status.

#### • The list of converter unit protective functions

When the converter unit detects a fault, depending on the nature of the fault, the operation panel displays an error message or warning, or a protective function activates to trip the inverter.

	Name	Description	Operation panel indication
	Faults history	The operation panel stores the fault indications which appears when a protective function is activated to display the fault record for the past eight faults.	E
e *2	Operation panel lock	Appears when operation was tried during operation panel lock.	HOLd
Error message	Password locked	Appears when a password restricted parameter is read/written.	LOCa
or me	Parameter write error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter writing.	Er I
Err	Copy operation error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter copying.	rE ItorE4
	Error	Appears when the RES signal is on or the PU and converter unit can not make normal communication.	Err.
*3	Electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm	Appears when the electronic thermal O/L relay has reached 85% of the specified value.	ГН
Warning	Maintenance signal output 1 to 3 +7	Appears when the converter unit's cumulative energization time reaches or exceeds the parameter set value.	ML 10ML3
Wa	24 V external power supply operation	Flickers when the main circuit power supply is off and the 24 V external power supply is being input.	Εľ
Alarm *4	Fan alarm	Appears when the cooling fan remains stopped when operation is required or when the speed has decreased.	FN
	Overvoltage trip	Appears when the converter unit's internal main circuit DC voltage exceeds the specified value.	E. OKT
	Converter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1	Appears when the electronic thermal O/L relay of the converter unit diode module is activated.	Е. ГНС
	Heatsink overheat	Appears when the heatsink overheated.	E. FIN
	Instantaneous power failure	Appears when an instantaneous power failure occurred at an input power supply.	E. I PF
	Undervoltage	Appears when power supply voltage of the converter unit is set at a low level.	E. UKT
	Input phase loss •7	Appears if one of the three phases on the converter unit input side opened.	E. I LF
	External thermal relay operation +6	Appears when the external thermal relay connected to the terminal OH is activated.	Е. ОНГ
	Parameter storage device fault	Appears when operation of the element where parameters stored became abnormal. (control board)	E. PE
	PU disconnection	Appears when a communication error between the PU and inverter occurred, the communication interval exceeded the permissible time during the RS-485 communication with the PU connecter, or communication errors exceeded the number of retries during the RS-485 communication.	E. PUE
*5	Retry count excess *7	Appears when the operation was not restarted within the set number of retries.	E. REC
Fault	Parameter storage device fault	Appears when operation of the element where parameters stored became abnormal. (main circuit board)	E. PE2
	CPU fault	Appears during the CPU and peripheral circuit errors occurred.	E. CPU E. S. 7
	Operation panel power supply short circuit/RS- 485 terminals power supply short circuit	Appears when the RS-485 terminal power supply or operation panel power supply was shorted.	Е. СГЕ
	24 VDC power fault	When the 24 VDC power output via the terminal PC is shorted, or when the external 24 VDC power supplied to the terminal +24 is not enough, this function shuts off the power output.	E. P24
	Inrush current limit circuit fault	Appears when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheated.	E. 1 OH
	Communication fault (inverter)	Appears when a communication error occurred during the RS-485 communication with the RS-485 terminals.	E. SER
			E. P67
	Internal circuit fault	Appears when an internal circuit error occurred.	E. 13
	Option fault	The inverter trips if a plug-in option is disconnected while the converter unit power is ON.	E. 1

- Resetting the converter unit initializes the internal cumulative heat value of the electronic thermal O/L relay function.

- The error message shows an operational error. The inverter output is not shut off. Warnings are messages given before faults occur. The inverter output is not shut off. Alarm warn the operator of failures with output signals. The inverter output is not shut off.
- When faults occur, the protective functions are activated to shut off the inverter output and output the alarms.

  The external thermal operates only when the OH signal is set in Pr.178, Pr.180, Pr.187 or Pr.189 (input terminal function selection). This protective function is not available in the initial status.

#### **Option and Peripheral Devices**

#### Option List

By fitting the following options to the inverter, the inverter is provided with more functions.

Three plug-in options can be fitted at a time. (more than two same options and communication options can not be fitted)

	Name		Туре	Applications, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter	
		16-bit digital input	FR-A8AX	This input interface sets the high frequency accuracy of the inverter using an external BCD or binary digital signal. BCD code 3 digits (maximum 999) BCD code 4 digits (maximum 9999) Binary 12 bits (maximum FFFH) Binary 16 bits (maximum FFFFH)		
o o				Output signals provided with the inverter as standard are selected to output from the open collector.		
Plug-in Type	_	Digital output Extension analog output	FR-A8AY	This option adds 2 different signals that can be monitored at the terminals AM0 and AM1, such as the output frequency, output voltage and output current.  20mADC or 10VDC meter can be connected.	Shared among all models	
Ē		Relay output	FR-A8AR	Output any three output signals available with the inverter as standard from the relay contact terminals.		
	on	CC-Link communication	FR-A8NC			
	Communication	CC-Link/IE field network communication	FR-A8NCE	This option allows the inverter to be operated or monitored or the parameter setting to be changed from a computer or		
	ımı	DeviceNet communication	FR-A8ND	programmable controller.		
	Con	PROFIBUS-DP communication	FR-A8NP			
Control terminal	Screw terminal block		FR-A8TR	The screw type control circuit terminal block enables wiring using round crimping terminals.	Shared among all models	
		Liquid crystal display operation panel	FR-LU08	Graphical operation panel with liquid crystal display *2		
	Parameter unit		FR-PU07	Interactive parameter unit with LCD display		
	P	arameter unit with battery pack	FR-PU07BB(-L) *3	Enables parameter setting without supplying power to the inverter.		
	Р	arameter unit connection cable	FR-CB20[]	Cable for connection of operation panel or parameter unit [] indicates a cable length. (1m, 3m, 5m)	Shared among all models	
pə.	USB cable		MR-J3USBCBL3M Cable length: 3 m	Amplifier connector connector Mini B connector (5-pin) A connector		
Shar	O	peration panel connection connector	FR-ADP	Connector to connect the operation panel (FR-DU08) and connection cable.		
alone		ntrol circuit terminal block ercompatibility attachment	FR-A8TAT	An attachment for installing the control circuit terminal block of the FR-F700(P)/F500 series to that of the FR-F800 series	Shared among all models	
Stand-alone Shared	Panel through attachment		FR-A8CN	The inverter heatsink section can be protruded outside of the rear of the enclosure. For the enclosure cut dimensions, refer to page 30.	FR-F820-00105(2.2K) to FR-F820-04750(110K), FR-F840-00023(0.75K) to FR-F840-03610(160K) According to capacities	
			FR-AAT	Attachment for replacing with the ED ESOO period union the		
	Int	ercompatibility attachment	FR-A5AT	Attachment for replacing with the FR-F800 series using the installation holes of the FR-F700(P)/F500/A100E series.	According to capacities	
			FR-F8AT	` '		
		AC reactor	FR-HAL	For harmonic current reduction and inverter input power factor improvement	According to capacities	
		DC reactor	FR-HEL	improvement		
		Line noise filter	FR-BSF01 FR- BLF	For line noise reduction	Shared among all models	
			FR- DLF			

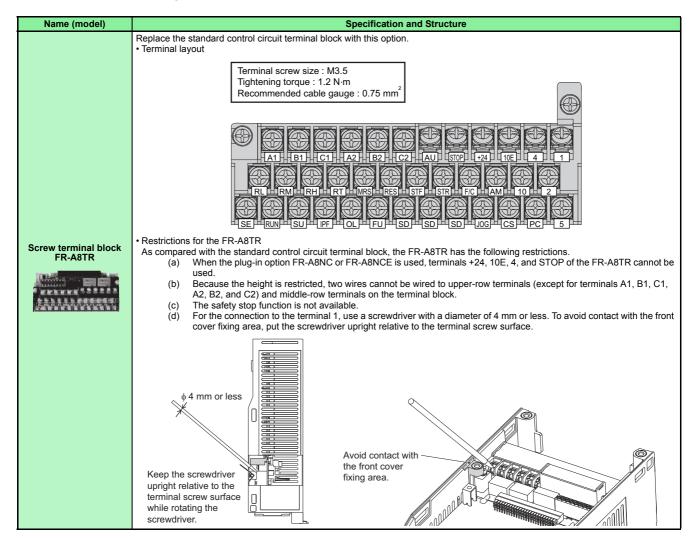
	Name		Туре	Applications, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter	
	Brake u	nit	FR-BU2		According to capacities	
	Postat		FR-BR	For increasing the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load)	FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower, FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower	
	Resiste	or unit	MT-BR5	Brake unit and resistor unit are used in combination	FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher	
nared	Power regenerati convert Stand-alone react for the FF	er or dedicated	FR-CV FR-CVL	Unit which can return motor-generated braking energy back to the power supply in common converter system	FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower, FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower	
Stand-alone Shared	Power regeneration	on converter	MT- RC	Energy saving type high performance brake unit which can regenerate the braking energy generated by the motor to the power supply.	FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher	
Stand-∢	High power facto	or converter	FR-HC2	The high power factor converter switches the converter section on/off to reshape an input current waveform into a sine wave, greatly suppressing harmonics. (Used in combination with the standard accessory.)	According to capacities	
			FR-ASF		FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower	
	Surge voltage s filter	uppression	FR-BMF	Filter for suppressing surge voltage on motor	FR-F840-00126(5.5K) to FR-F840-00770(37K) According to capacities	
		Reactor MT- BSL (-HC)			FR-F820-03160(75K) or	
	Sine wave filter	lter Capacitor			Reduce the motor noise during inverter driving Use in combination with a reactor and a capacitor	higher, FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher According to capacities
_	Manual controller		FR-AX	For independent operation. With frequency meter, frequency	ricocianing to capacitios	
rolle	wanuai controller		111-74	potentiometer and start switch.		
Sont	DC tach. follower		FR-AL	For synchronous operation (1VA) by external signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V DC) *1		
peed C	Three speed	selector	FR-AT	For three speed switching, among high, middle and low speed operation (1.5VA) *1		
Series Manual Controller/Speed Controller	Motorized spe	ed setter	FR-FK	For remote operation. Allows operation to be controlled from several places (5VA) *1		
ntrol	Ratio se	tter	FR-FH	For ratio operation. Allows ratios to be set to five inverters. (3VA) *1		
ပိ	Speed det	ector	FR-FP	For tracking operation by a pilot generator (PG) signal (2VA) *1		
annal	Master con	troller	FR-FG	Master controller (5VA) for parallel operation of multiple (maximum 35) inverters. *1		
ies M	Soft star	ter	FR-FC	For soft start and stop. Enables acceleration/deceleration in parallel operation (3VA) *1	Shared among all models	
FR Ser	Deviation d	etector	FR-FD	For continuous speed control operation. Used in combination with a deviation sensor or synchro (5VA) *1		
ш	Preampl		FR-FA	Used as an A/V converter or arithmetic amplifier (3VA) *1		
	Pilot gene	rator	QVAH-10	For tracking operation. 70V/35VAC 500Hz (at 2500r/min)		
	Deviation s		YVGC-500W-NS	For continuous speed control operation (mechanical deviation detection) Output 90VAC/90°		
ers	Frequency : potention	neter	WA2W 1kΩ	For frequency setting. Wire-wound 2W 1kΩ type B characteristic		
Others	Analog freque (64mm × 6		YM206NRI 1mA	Dedicated frequency meter (graduated to 130Hz). Moving-coil type DC ammeter		
	Calibration i	esistor	RV24YN 10kΩ	For frequency meter calibration. Carbon film type B characteristic		
	Inverter setup (FR Configu	rator2)	SW1DND-FRC2-E	Supports an inverter startup to maintenance.		
	*1 Rated power	r consumption.	The power supply spec	cifications of the FR series manual controllers and speed controllers are	e 200VAC 50Hz, 200V/220VAC	

Rated power consumption. The power supply specifications of the FR series manual controllers and speed controllers are 200VAC 50Hz, 200V/220VAC 60Hz, and 115VAC 60Hz.

The battery (CR1216: a diameter of 12 mm, a hight of 16 mm) is not bundled.

To use a parameter unit with battery pack (FR-PU07BB) outside Japan, order a "FR-PU07BB-L" (parameter unit type indicated on the package has L at the end). Since batteries may conflict with laws in countries to be used (new EU Directive on batteries and accumulators, etc.), batteries are not enclosed with an FR-PU07BB.

#### Control terminal option



#### Stand-alone option

Name (model)		Specification and Structure						
	the heat generative The use of this <b>30</b> ).	ated in the inverter can be radia attachment requires more insta ure cut dimensions, refer to <b>pag</b>	ated to the rear of the enclosure, the allation area. For installation, refer to	an be placed on the rear of the enclosure. Since enclosure can be downsized.  the drawing after attachment installation (page)  Inside the				
	Model	Applica	able inverter	enclosure of FR-A8CN				
	Model	FR-F820	FR-F840	FR-A8CN (Option)				
Panel through	FR-A8CN01	00105(2.2K), 00167(3.7K), 00250(5.5K)	00023(0.75K), 00038(1.5K), 00052(2.2K), 00083(3.7K), 00126(5.5K)					
attachment	FR-A8CN02	00340(7.5K), 00490(11K)	00170(7.5K), 00250(11K)	Inverter Cooling fan				
FR-A8CN[]	FR-A8CN03	00630(15K)	00310(15K), 00380(18.5K)	7				
	FR-A8CN04	00770(18.5K), 00930(22K), 01250(30K)	00470(22K), 00620(30K)	Heatsink				
	FR-A8CN05	01540(37K)	00770(37K)					
	FR-A8CN06	01870(45K), 02330(55K)	00930(45K), 01160(55K), 01800(75K)					
	FR-A8CN07	03160(75K)	_	-				
	FR-A8CN08	03800(90K), 04750(110K)	03250(132K), 03610(160K)	Cooling wind				
	FR-A8CN09	_	02160(90K), 02600(110K)					
				_				

Name (model) Specification and Structure Enables FR-F800 to be attached using the mounting holes made for the conventional 15mm FR-F700(P)/F500/A100E series inverter. This attachment is useful when replacing a conventional inverter with FR-F800. **Maximum** Inverter FR-AAT [FR-AAT, FR-A5AT] FR-A5AT The inverter with this attachment requires greater installation depth. · Models replaceable with FR-F820 FR-F820 00340(7.5K) 00490(11K) 00046(0.75K)/ 00077(1.5K) 00105(2.2K) to 00250(5.5K) 00770(18.5K) to 01250(30K) 01870(45K)/ 02330(55K) 00630(15K) 01540(37K) 0.75K FR-A5AT01 1.5K to 3.7K FR-A5AT02 FR-A5AT02 FR-A5AT03 FR-A5AT03 5.5K to 11K 15K/18.5K FR-AAT02 FR-AAT24 0 FR-A5AT04 FR-A5AT04 22K/30K 37K FR-AAT27 0 45K FR-AAT23 Conventional model and capacity 55K FR-A5AT05 0.75K 1.5K to 3.7K FR-AAT21 0 5.5K/7.5K FR-AAT22 11K FR-A5AT03 FR-A5AT03 15K to 22K FR-AAT24 FR-AAT02 0

Intercompatibility attachment FR-AAT[] FR-A5AT[] FR-F8AT[]

able with FR-F840

30K

37K

45K

55K

0.75K/1.5K

7.5K/11K

15K 18.5K to 30K

37K

45K/55K

2.2K to 5.5K FR-AAT21

- 101	• Models replaceable with FR-F840									
				FR-F840						
			00023(0.75K) to 00126(5.5K)	00170(7.5K)/ 00250(11K)	00310(15K)/ 00380(18.5K)	00470(22K)/ 00620(30K)	00770(37K)	00930(45K)/ 01160(55K)		
		0.75K to 3.7K	FR-A5AT02	_	_	_	_	_		
	l	5.5K to 11K	FR-A5AT03	FR-A5AT03	_	_	_	_		
	40E	15K/18.5K	_	FR-AAT02	FR-AAT24	_	_	_		
τy	-A1	22K	_	_	FR-A5AT04	FR-A5AT04	_	_		
aci	품	30K	_	_	_	FR-AAT27	_	_		
capacity	"	37K/45K	_	_	_	_	FR-AAT23	0		
and c		55K	_	_	_	_	_	FR-A5AT05		
		0.75K to 3.7K	0	_	_	_	_	_		
model	F540	5.5K to 11K	FR-AAT22	0	_	_	_	_		
e e		15K to 22K	_	FR-AAT02	FR-AAT24	0	_	_		
ıal	띪	30K/37K	_	_	_	FR-AAT27	0	_		
ioi		45K/55K	_	_	_	_	FR-AAT23	0		
Conventional		0.75K to 5.5K	0	_	_	_	_	_		
Š	<u>6</u>	7.5K/11K	_	0	_	_	_	_		
ပ	40(P)	15K/18.5K	FR-A5AT03	FR-A5AT03	0	_	_	_		
	F7	22K/30K	_	_	FR-AAT24	0	_	_		
	FR-F	37K	_	_	_	FR-AAT27	0	_		
		45K/55K	_	_	_	_	FR-AAT23	0		

0

FR-A5AT03

FR-A5AT04

0

FR-AAT24

FR-A5AT04

FR-AAT23

0

FR-AAT23

0

0

FR-A5AT05

FR-AAT27

0

FR-AAT27

O: Replaceable without the intercompatibility attachment

FR-A5AT[[[], FR-AAT[][]: Replaceable with the intercompatibility attachment.

0

FR-AAT22

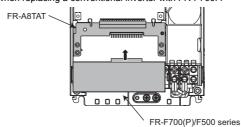
FR-A5AT03

The FR-F8AT01 can be used in replacing FR-F520L-75K and FR-F720-75K with FR-F820-03160(75K).



#### **Specification and Structure**

This attachment allows the conventional FR-F700(P)/F500 series control circuit terminal blocks to be installed without removing any cables. This attachment is useful when replacing a conventional inverter with FR-F700P.



Control circuit terminal block intercompatibility attachment FR-A8TAT

- For using the control circuit terminal block of the FR-F500 series, open or remove the cover of the control circuit terminal block. Otherwise, the front cover of the inverter may not close properly.
- Since the specifications of the control circuit terminals of the FR-F700(P)/F500 series are different from those of the FR-F800 series, certain functions of the inverter are restricted (refer to the table below).

	Relay output 2 terminals	24 V external power supply input terminal	Safety stop signal terminals
FR-F500 series	×	×	×
FR-F700(P) series	0	×	×

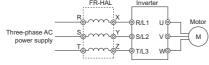
O...Available, x...Not available

control circuit terminal block

- The FR-A8NC or FR-A8NCE plug-in option cannot be used.
- When using a plug-in option, connect the plug-in option using a cable that can be routed through the space between the front cover and the control circuit terminal block (FR-F700(P) series: 7 mm, FR-F500 series: 0.8 mm)

Improves the power factor and reduces the harmonic current at the input side. Connect an AC reactor at the input side of the inverter.

- Selection method
- Select an AC reactor according to the applied motor capacity. (Select the AC reactor according to the motor capacity even if the capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity.)
- Connection diagram



Outline dimensions (Unit: mm)

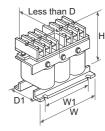
AC reactor (for power supply coordination) FR-HAL-(H)[[K
for the same



	Model	W	W1	Η	D	D1	a	Mass (kg)
	0.4K	104	84	99	72	40	M5	0.6
	0.75K	104	84	99	74	44	M5	0.8
	1.5K	104	84	99	77	50	M5	1.1
	2.2K	115	40	115	77	57	M6	1.5
	3.7K	115	40	115	83	67	M6	2.2
	5.5K	115	40	115	83	67	M6	2.3
	7.5K	130	50	135	100	86	M6	4.2
>	11K	160	75	164	111	92	M6	5.2
200 V	15K	160	75	167	126	107	M6	7.0
7	18.5K	160	75	128	175	107	M6	7.1
	22K	185	75	150	158	87	M6	9.0
	30K	185	75	150	168	87	M6	9.7
	37K	210	75	175	174	82	M6	12.9
	45K	210	75	175	191	97	M6	16.4
	55K	210	75	175	201	97	M6	17.4
	75K	240	150	210	215.5	109	M8	23
	110K	330	170	325	259	127	M10	40

Model   W   W1   H   D   D1   d   Mass (kg)									
H0.75K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5     H1.5K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5     H2.2K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5     H3.7K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5     H3.7K   135   120   115   74   57   M4   2.5     H5.5K   160   145   142   76   55   M4   3.5     H7.5K   160   145   142   96   75   M4   5.0     H11K   160   145   146   96   75   M4   6.0     H15K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0     H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		Model	W	W1	H	D	D1	d	
H1.5K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5   H2.2K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5   H3.7K   135   120   115   74   57   M4   2.5   H5.5K   160   145   142   76   55   M4   3.5   H7.5K   160   145   142   96   75   M4   5.0   H11K   160   145   146   96   75   M4   6.0   H15K   220   200   195   105   70   M5   9.0   H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0   H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5   H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11   H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5   H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15   H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18   H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20   H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28   H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80   H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H0.4K	135	120	115	64	45	M4	1.5
H2.2K   135   120   115   64   45   M4   1.5     H3.7K   135   120   115   74   57   M4   2.5     H5.5K   160   145   142   76   55   M4   3.5     H7.5K   160   145   142   96   75   M4   5.0     H11K   160   145   146   96   75   M4   6.0     H15K   220   200   195   105   70   M5   9.0     H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0     H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11     H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H0.75K	135	120	115	64	45	M4	1.5
H3.7K 135 120 115 74 57 M4 2.5  H5.5K 160 145 142 76 55 M4 3.5  H7.5K 160 145 142 96 75 M4 5.0  H11K 160 145 146 96 75 M4 6.0  H15K 220 200 195 105 70 M5 9.0  H18.5K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.0  H22K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.5  H30K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.5  H30K 220 200 215 170 75 M5 11  H37K 220 200 214 170 100 M5 12.5  H45K 280 255 245 165 80 M6 15  H55K 280 255 245 170 90 M6 18  H75K 210 75 170 210.5 105 M6 20  H110K 240 150 225 220 99 M8 28  H185K 330 170 325 321 192 M10 80  H355K 330 170 325 346 192 M10 90		H1.5K	135	120	115	64	45	M4	1.5
H5.5K   160   145   142   76   55   M4   3.5     H7.5K   160   145   142   96   75   M4   5.0     H11K   160   145   146   96   75   M4   6.0     H15K   220   200   195   105   70   M5   9.0     H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0     H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11     H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H2.2K	135	120	115	64	45	M4	1.5
H7.5K   160   145   142   96   75   M4   5.0     H11K   160   145   146   96   75   M4   6.0     H15K   220   200   195   105   70   M5   9.0     H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0     H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11     H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H3.7K	135	120	115	74	57	M4	2.5
H11K 160 145 146 96 75 M4 6.0  H15K 220 200 195 105 70 M5 9.0  H18.5K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.0  H22K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.5  H30K 220 200 215 170 75 M5 11  H37K 220 200 214 170 100 M5 12.5  H45K 280 255 245 165 80 M6 15  H55K 280 255 245 170 90 M6 18  H75K 210 75 170 210.5 105 M6 20  H110K 240 150 225 220 99 M8 28  H185K 330 170 325 321 192 M10 80  H355K 330 170 325 346 192 M10 90		H5.5K	160	145	142	76	55	M4	3.5
H15K   220   200   195   105   70   M5   9.0     H18.5K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.0     H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11     H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H7.5K	160	145	142	96	75	M4	5.0
H18.5K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.0  H22K 220 200 215 170 70 M5 9.5  H30K 220 200 215 170 75 M5 11  H37K 220 200 214 170 100 M5 12.5  H45K 280 255 245 165 80 M6 15  H55K 280 255 245 170 90 M6 18  H75K 210 75 170 210.5 105 M6 20  H110K 240 150 225 220 99 M8 28  H185K 330 170 325 271 142 M10 55  H280K 330 170 325 321 192 M10 80  H355K 330 170 325 346 192 M10 90		H11K	160	145	146	96	75	M4	6.0
H22K   220   200   215   170   70   M5   9.5     H30K   220   200   215   170   75   M5   11     H37K   220   200   214   170   100   M5   12.5     H45K   280   255   245   165   80   M6   15     H55K   280   255   245   170   90   M6   18     H75K   210   75   170   210.5   105   M6   20     H110K   240   150   225   220   99   M8   28     H185K   330   170   325   321   192   M10   80     H355K   330   170   325   346   192   M10   90		H15K	220	200	195	105	70	M5	9.0
H22K         220         200         215         170         70         M5         9.5           H30K         220         200         215         170         75         M5         11           H37K         220         200         214         170         100         M5         12.5           H45K         280         255         245         165         80         M6         15           H55K         280         255         245         170         90         M6         18           H75K         210         75         170         210.5         105         M6         20           H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90	>	H18.5K	220	200	215	170	70	M5	9.0
H30K         220         200         215         170         75         M5         11           H37K         220         200         214         170         100         M5         12.5           H45K         280         255         245         165         80         M6         15           H55K         280         255         245         170         90         M6         18           H75K         210         75         170         210.5         105         M6         20           H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90		H22K	220	200	215	170	70	M5	9.5
H45K         280         255         245         165         80         M6         15           H55K         280         255         245         170         90         M6         18           H75K         210         75         170         210.5         105         M6         20           H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90	4	H30K	220	200	215	170	75	M5	11
H55K         280         255         245         170         90         M6         18           H75K         210         75         170         210.5         105         M6         20           H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90		H37K	220	200	214	170	100	M5	12.5
H75K         210         75         170         210.5         105         M6         20           H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90		H45K	280	255	245	165	80	M6	15
H110K         240         150         225         220         99         M8         28           H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90		H55K	280	255	245	170	90	M6	18
H185K         330         170         325         271         142         M10         55           H280K         330         170         325         321         192         M10         80           H355K         330         170         325         346         192         M10         90		H75K	210	75	170	210.5	105	M6	20
H280K     330     170     325     321     192     M10     80       H355K     330     170     325     346     192     M10     90		H110K	240	150	225	220	99	M8	28
<b>H355K</b> 330 170 325 346 192 M10 90		H185K	330	170	325	271	142	M10	55
		H280K	330	170	325	321	192	M10	80
11500V 450 200 540 005 245 M40 400		H355K	330	170	325	346	192	M10	90
H560K 450 300 540 635 345 M12 190		H560K	450	300	540	635	345	M12	190

- Approximately 88% of the power factor improving effect can be obtained (92.3% when calculated with 1 power factor for the fundamental wave according to the Architectural Standard Specifications (Electrical Installation) (2013 revision) supervised by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan).
- This is a sample outline dimension drawing. The shape differs by the model. W1 and D1 indicate distances between installation holes. The installation hole size is
- When installing an AC reactor (FR-HAL), install in the orientation shown below.
  - •(H)55K or lower: Horizontal installation or vertical installation •(H)75K or higher: Horizontal installation
- Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Keep a clearance of minimum 10cm each on top and bottom and minimum 5cm each on right and left regardless of the installation orientation.)



Name (model) **Specification and Structure** 

Improves the power factor and reduces the harmonic current at the input side. Make sure to install this option for the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher.

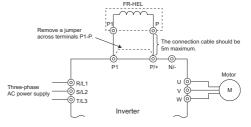
· Selection method

Select a DC reactor according to the applied motor capacity. (Select it according to the motor capacity even if the capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity.) (Refer to page 107.)

Connection diagram

Connect a DC reactor to the inverter terminals P1 and P. For the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower and FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, the jumper across terminals P1 and P must be removed. (If the jumper is left attached, no power factor improvement can be obtained )

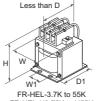
The connection cable between the reactor and the inverter should be as short as possible (5m or less).



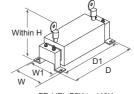
· Outline dimension (Unit: mm)



FR-HEL-0.4K to 2.2K FR-HEL-H0.4K



FR-HEL-H0.75K to H55K



FR-HEL-75K to 110K FR-HEL-H75K to H355K

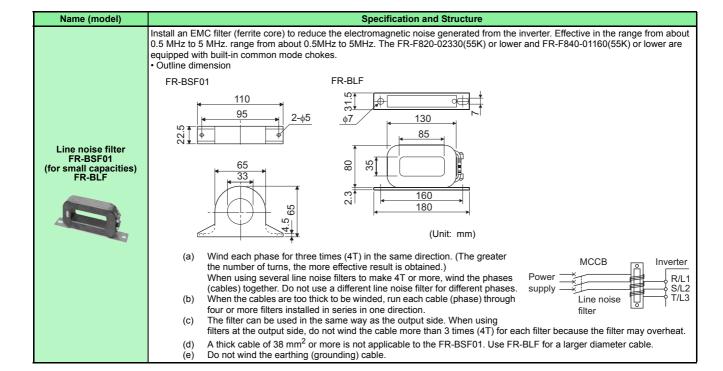
DC reactor (for power supply coordination) FR-HEL-(H)[]K



ı	Model	w	W1	W1	D	D1	d	Mass (kg)
	0.4K	70	60	71	61	-	M4	0.4
	0.75K	85	74	81	61	-	M4	0.5
	1.5K	85	74	81	70	-	M4	0.8
	2.2K	85	74	81	70	-	M4	0.9
	3.7K	77	55	92	82	57	M4	1.5
	5.5K	77	55	92	92	67	M4	1.9
	7.5K	86	60	113	98	72	M4	2.5
	11K	105	64	133	112	79	M6	3.3
200 V	15K	105	64	133	115	84	M6	4.1
20(	18.5K	105	64	93	165	94	M6	4.7
	22K	105	64	93	175	104	M6	5.6
	30K	114	72	100	200	101	M6	7.8
	37K	133	86	117	195	98	M6	10
	45K	133	86	117	205	108	M6	11
	55K	153	126	132	209	122	M6	12.6
	75K	150	130	190	340	310	M6	17
	90K	150	130	200	340	310	M6	19
	110K	175	150	200	400	365	M8	20

ı	Model	w	W1	W1	D	D1	d	Mass (kg)
	H0.4K	90	75	78	60	-	M5	0.6
	H0.75K	66	50	100	70	48	M4	8.0
	H1.5K	66	50	100	80	54	M4	1
	H2.2K	76	50	110	80	54	M4	1.3
	H3.7K	86	55	120	95	69	M4	2.3
	H5.5K	96	60	128	100	75	M5	3
	H7.5K	96	60	128	105	80	M5	3.5
	H11K	105	75	137	110	85	M5	4.5
	H15K	105	75	152	125	95	M5	5
	H18.5K	114	75	162	120	80	M5	5
	H22K	133	90	178	120	75	M5	6
	H30K	133	90	178	120	80	M5	6.5
>	H37K	133	90	187	155	100	M5	8.5
400 V	H45K	133	90	187	170	110	M5	10
	H55K	152	105	206	170	106	M6	11.5
	H75K	140	120	185	320	295	M6	16
	H90K	150	130	190	340	310	M6	20
	H110K	150	130	195	340	310	M6	22
	H132K	175	150	200	405	370	M8	26
	H160K	175	150	205	405	370	M8	28
	H185K	175	150	240	405	370	M8	29
	H220K	175	150	240	405	370	M8	30
	H250K	190	165	250	440	400	M8	35
	H280K	190	165	255	440	400	M8	38
	H315K	210	185	250	495	450	M10	42
	H355K	210	185	250	495	450	M10	46

- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer (a) Approximately 93% of the power factor improving effect can be obtained (94.4% when calculated with 1 power factor
- (b) for the fundamental wave according to the Architectural Standard Specifications (Electrical Installation) (2013 revision) supervised by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism of Japan).
- The drawings shown above are sample outline dimension drawings. The shape differs by the model. W1 and D1 indicate distances between installation holes. The installation hole size is indicated by d. (c)
- When installing a DC reactor (FR-HEL), install in the orientation shown below. (d) •(H)55K or lower: Horizontal installation or vertical installation
- •(H)75K or higher: Horizontal installation
- Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Keep a clearance of minimum 10cm each on top and bottom and minimum 5cm each on right and left regardless of the installation orientation.)



Name (model) **Specification and Structure** 

Provides a braking capability greater than that is provided by an external brake resistor. This option can also be connected to the inverters without built-in brake transistors. Three types of discharging resistors are available. Make a selection according to the required braking torque.

 Specification [Brake unit]

Model: FR-BU2-∏			200	) V		400 V							
Wiodel. FR-BUZ-[]	1.5K	3.7K	7.5K	15K	30K	55K	H7.5K	H15K	H30K	H55K	H75K	H220K	H280K
Applicable motor capacity	The a	he applicable capacity differs by the braking torque and the operation rate (%ED).											
Connected brake resistor	GRZG	type,	FR-BR	, MT-B	R5 (For	the co	ombinati	on, refe	r to the t	able bel	low.)	MT-BR5	*1
Multiple (parallel) driving	Max.	Max. 10 units (However, the torque is limited by the permissible current of the connected inverter.)											
Approximate mass (kg)	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.4	2.0	0.9	0.9	1.4	2.0	2.0	13	13

Please contact your sales representative to use a brake resistor other than MT-BR5.

[Resistor unit]

		200	) V		400 V			
Model: GRZG type *2	GZG300W- 50Ω (1 unit)	GRZG200- 10Ω (3 units)	GRZG300- 5Ω (4 units)	GRZG400- 2Ω (6 units)	GRZG200- 10Ω (3 units)	GRZG300- 5Ω (4 units)	GRZG400- 2Ω (6 units)	
Number of connectable units	1 unit	3 in series (1 set)	4 in series (1 set)	6 in series (1 set)	6 in series (2 sets)	8 in series (2 sets)	12 in series (2 sets)	
Discharging resistor combined resistance $(\Omega)$	50	30	20	12	60	40	24	
Continuous operation permissible power (W)	100	300	600	1200	600	1200	2400	

The 1 set contains the number of units in the parentheses. For the 400 V class, 2 sets are required.

Model: FR-BR-[]		200 V			400 V		Model: MT-BR5-[]	200 V	400 V
Model. FK-BK-[]	15K	30K	55K	H15K	H30K	H55K	Model. Wil-DRS-[]	55K	H75K
Discharging resistor combined resistance $(\Omega)$	8	4	2	32	16	8	Discharging resistor combined resistance (Ω)	2	6.5
Continuous operation permissible power (W)	990	1990	3910	990	1990	3910	Continuous operation permissible power (W)	5500	7500
Approximate mass (kg)	15	30	70	15	30	70	Approximate mass (kg)	70	65

Combination between the brake unit and the resistor unit

		Disch	arging resistor model	or resistor unit mo	del
Bra	ke unit model	GRZG t	уре		
D.a.	ne unit model	Model *3	Number of connectable units	FR-BR	MT-BR5
	FR-BU2-1.5K	GZG 300W-50Ω (1 unit)	1 unit	-	-
	FR-BU2-3.7K	GRZG 200-10Ω (3 units)	3 in series (1 set)	-	-
200 V	FR-BU2-7.5K	GRZG 300-5Ω (4 units)	4 in series (1 set)	-	-
200 V	FR-BU2-15K	GRZG 400-2Ω (6 units)	6 in series (1 set)	FR-BR-15K	-
	FR-BU2-30K	-	=	FR-BR-30K	-
	FR-BU2-55K	-	=	FR-BR-55K	MT-BR5-55K
	FR-BU2-H7.5K	GRZG 200-10Ω (3 units)	6 in series (2 sets)	-	-
	FR-BU2-H15K	GRZG 300-5Ω (4 units)	8 in series (2 sets)	FR-BR-H15K	-
	FR-BU2-H30K	GRZG 400-2Ω (6 units)	12 in series (2 sets)	FR-BR-H30K	-
400 V	FR-BU2-H55K	=	=	FR-BR-H55K	-
	FR-BU2-H75K	=	-	-	MT-BR5-H75K
	FR-BU2-H220K	=	=	-	3×MT-BR5-H75K *4
	FR-BU2-H280K	-	-	-	4×MT-BR5-H75K *

- The 1 set contains the number of units in the parentheses. For the 400 V class, 2 sets are required.
- \*4 The number next to the model name indicates the number of connectable units in parallel.
- Selection method

[GRZG type]

- The maximum temperature rise of the discharging resistors is about 100°C. Use heat-resistant wires to perform wiring, and make sure that they will not come in contact with resistors.
- Do not touch the discharging resistor while the power is ON or for about 10 minutes after the power supply turns OFF. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

Power supply	Braking				Motor	capacity			2×FR-BU2-F FR-BU2-F			
voltage	torque	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15		
200 V	50% 30 s	FR-BU2-	-1.5K		FR-BU2-3.7K FR-BU2-7.5K			-7.5K	FR-BU2-15K			
200 V	100% 30 s	FR-BU2-	-1.5K	FR-BU2-3.7K	FR-BU2-7.5K FR-BU2-15K				2×FR-BU2-15K*5			
400 V	50% 30 s	-*6			FR-BU2	-H7.5K		FR-BU2-H15K				
400 V	100% 30 s	-*6			FR-BU2	-H7.5K	FR-BU2-	H15K	FR-BU2-I	H30K		
Power supply	Braking		Motor capacity									
voltage	torque	18.5	22	30	3	7	4	5	55			

Power supply	Braking	Motor capacity									
voltage	torque	18.5	22	30	37	45	55				
50% 30 s		2×FR-BU	J2-15K*5		3×FR-BU2-15K*5		4×FR-BU2-15K*5				
200 V	100% 30 s	3×FR-BL	J2-15K*5	4×FR-BU2-15K*5	5×FR-BU2-15K*5	6×FR-BU2-15K*5	7×FR-BU2-15K*5				
400 V	50% 30 s	FR-BU2-	H30K		2×FR-BU2-H30K*5						
400 V	100% 30 s	2×FR-BU2-H30K*5			3×FR-BU2-H30K*5 4×FR-BU2-H						

- The number next to the model name indicates the number of connectable units in parallel. FR-F840-00038(1.5K) or lower capacity inverters cannot be used with brake units. When using brake units with inverters, use the FR-F840-00052(2.2K) or higher capacity inverters.

Brake unit FR-BU2-(H)[]K

Discharging resistor GZG type GRZG type

Resistor unit FR-BR-(H)[]K MT-BR5-(H)[]K



#### Specification and Structure

The maximum temperature rise of the resistor unit is about 100°C. Therefore, use heat-resistant wires (such as glass wires). %ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

	Model		Motor capacity									
	Wodei		5.5 kW	7.5 kW	11 kW	15 kW	18.5 kW	22 kW	30 kW	37 kW	45 kW	55 kW
	FR-BU2-15K		80	40	15	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
200 V	200 V FR-BU2-30K %	%ED	-	-	65	30	25	15	10	-	-	-
200 V	FR-BU2-55K		-	-	-	-	90	60	30	20	15	10
	FR-BU2-H15K		80	40	15	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
400 V	FR-BU2-H30K	%ED	-	-	65	30	25	15	10	-	-	-
	FR-BU2-H55K		-	-	-	-	90	60	30	20	15	10

Braking torque (%) at 10%ED in short-time rating of 15 s (%)

	Model		Motor capacity											
	Wodei	5.5 kW	7.5 kW	11 kW	15 kW	18.5 kW	22 kW	30 kW	37 kW	45 kW	55 kW			
	FR-BU2-15K	Braking	280	200	120	100	80	70	-	-	-	-		
200 V	FR-BU2-30K	torque	-	-	260	180	160	130	100	80	70	-		
	FR-BU2-55K	(%)	-	-	-	-	300	250	180	150	120	100		
	FR-BU2-H15K	Braking	280	200	120	100	80	70	-	-	-	-		
400 V	FR-BU2-H30K	torque	-	-	260	180	160	130	100	80	70	-		
	FR-BU2-H55K (%)		-	-	-	-	300	250	180	150	120	100		

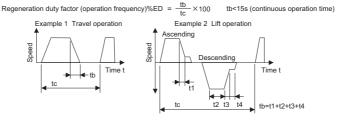
Brake unit FR-BU2-(H)[]K

Discharging resistor GZG type GRZGt ype

Resistor unit FR-BR-(H)[]K MT-BR5-(H)[]K



Example 1 Travel operation



#### IMT-BR51

- Be sure to select a well-ventilated place for the installation of the resistor unit. Ventilation is necessary when installing the resistor in a place such as an enclosure, where heat is not well diffused.
- The maximum temperature rise of the resistor unit is about 300deg. When wiring, be careful not to touch the resistor. Also, keep any heat-sensitive component away from the resistor (minimum 40 to 50cm).
- The temperature of the resistor unit abnormally increases if the brake unit is operated exceeding the specified duty. Since the
- resistor unit may result in overheat if the temperature of the brake unit is left unchanged, switch off the inverter.

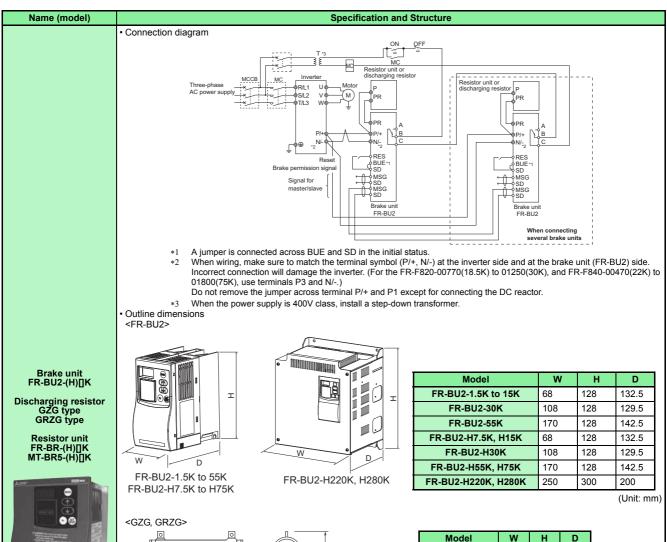
  A resistor unit is equipped with thermostat (NO contact) for overheat protection. If this protective thermostat activates in normal operation, the deceleration time may be too short. Set the inverter's deceleration time longer. %ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

Number of connectable units+7			Motor capacity														
		75 kW	90 kW	110 kW	132 kW	160 kW	185 kW	220 kW	250 kW	280 kW	315 kW	355 kW	375 kW	400 kW	450 kW	500 kW	560 kW
200 V	1	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-55K	2	20	15	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
400 V	1	10	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H75K	2	40	25	20	10	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
400 V	1	80	60	40	25	15	10	10	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H220K	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20	15	15	15	10	10	10	5	-
400 V	1	-	80	65	40	30	20	15	10	10	10	5	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H280K	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	20	15	15	15	10	10

Braking torque (%) in short-time rating of 15 s (%)

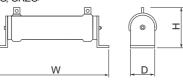
Number of			Motor capacity														
connectable units+7		75 kW	90 kW	110 kW	132 kW	160 kW	185 kW	220 kW	250 kW	280 kW	315 kW	355 kW	375 kW	400 kW	450 kW	500 kW	560 kW
200 V	1	70	60	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-55K	2	150	120	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
400 V	1	100	80	70	55	45	40	35	-	25	-	-	20	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H75K	2	150	150	135	110	90	80	70	60	50	45	40	40	-	-	-	-
400 V	1	-	-	150	150	135	115	100	80	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H220K	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	150	140	120	110	100	90	80
400 V	1	-	-	-	-	150	150	150	125	100	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
FR-BU2-H280K	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	150	130	115	100

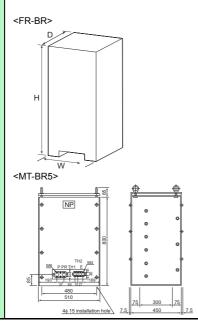
- The number next to the model name indicates the number of connectable units in parallel.
- To obtain a large braking torque, the motor has to have a torque characteristic that meets the braking torque. Check the torque characteristic of the motor.









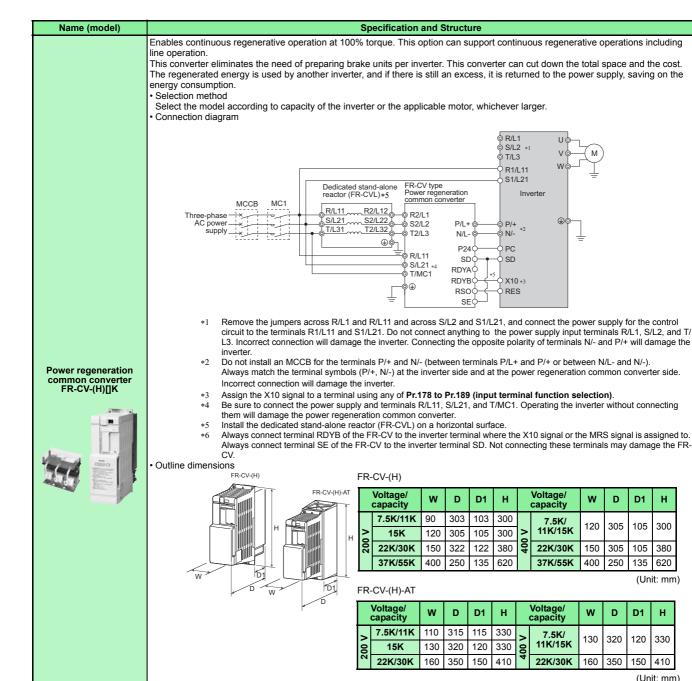


Model	W	H	D
GZG300W	335	78	40
GRZG200	306	55	26
GRZG300	334	79	40
GRZG400	411	79	40

(Unit: mm)

Model	W	Н	D
FR-BR-15K	170	450	220
FR-BR-30K	340	600	220
FR-BR-55K	480	700	450
FR-BR-H15K	170	450	220
FR-BR-H30K	340	600	220
FR-BR-H55K	480	700	450

(Unit: mm)



#### FR-CVL

FR-CVL

	Voltage/ capacity	w	Н	D	Voltage/ capacity		w	Н	D
	7.5K/	165	155	130		7.5K/11K	220	200	135
	11K/15K	103	133	130		15K	220	205	135
>	22K	165	155	140	>	22K	220	215	150
200	30K	215	175	160	400	30K	245	220	185
	37K	220	200	320		37K	245	265	230
	55K	250	225	335		55K	290	280	230

(Unit: mm)

D1 н

105 300

105 380

135 620

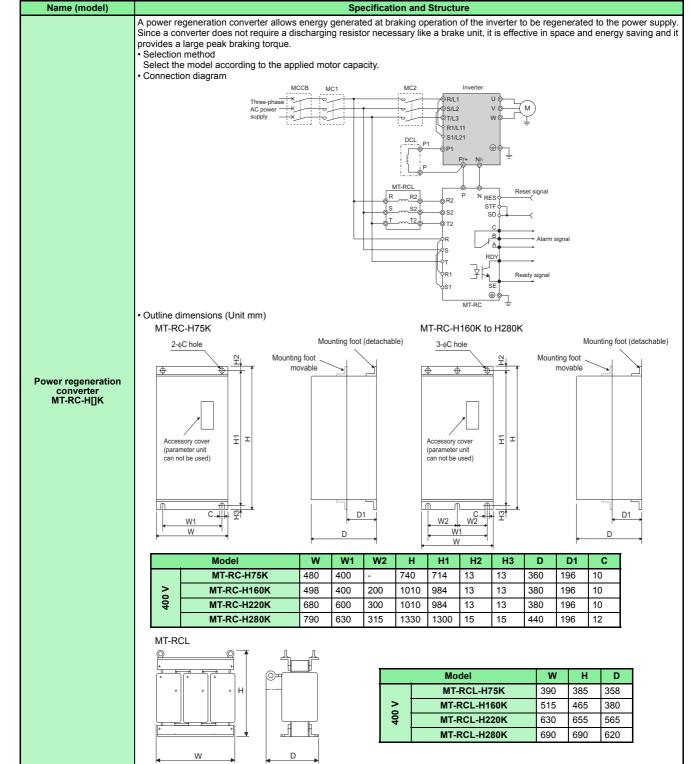
**D1** 

120 330

150 410 (Unit: mm)

(Unit: mm)

Н



716

993



Name (model) **Specification and Structure** Substantially suppresses power harmonics to obtain the equivalent capacity conversion coefficient K5 = 0 specified in "the Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage" in Japan. The power regeneration function comes standard. The common converter driving with several inverters is possible. Selection method Select the model according to capacity of the inverter or the applicable motor, whichever larger. Specifications Model: FR-HC2-[] 200 V 400 V 7.5K 15K 30K 55K 75K H7.5K H15K H30K H55K H75K H110K H160K H220K H280K H400K H560K 00167 00340 00630 01250 01540 00083 00170 00310 00620 01160 03610 04810 06100 00770 02160 02600 Applicable (7.5K) (3.7K)(15K)(30K) (37K) (3.7K)(7.5K)(15K) (30K) (55K) (90K) (110K) (160K) (220K) (280K) (37K) inverter capacity 00340 00630 01250 02330 03160 00170 00310 00620 01160 01800 02600 03610 04810 06100 08660 12120 (LD rating)+1 (7.5K) (15K) (30K) (55K) (75K) (7.5K)(15K) (30K) (55K) (75K) (110K) (160K) (220K) (280K) (400K) (560K) Three-phase 200 V to 220 V Rated input voltage/ 50 Hz Three-phase 380 V to 460 V 50/60 Hz frequency 200 V to 230 V 60 Hz

The total capacity of the connected inverters.

215

278

17

31

115

61

If a high power factor converter (FR-HC2) is purchased, it comes with reactor 1 (FR-HCL21), reactor 2 (FR-HCL22), and an outside box (FR-HCB2). Do not connect the DC reactor to the inverter when using a high power factor converter. (If an H280K or higher is purchased, it comes with FR-HCL21, FR-HCL22, FR-HCC2, FR-HCR2, and FR-HCM2.)

110

203

139

290

397

506

57

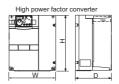
Outline dimension (Unit mm)

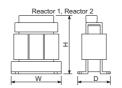
33

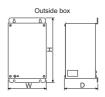
Rated input current (A)



Voltage	Capacity		power f converte FR-HC2	er		Reactor R-HCL2			Reactor R-HCL2			utside b R-HCB2	
×		W	Н	D	W	Н	D	W	Н	D	W	Н	D
	7.5K	220	260	170	132	150	100	237.5	230	140	190	320	165
>	15K	250	400	190	162	172	126	257.5	260	165	190	320	105
200	30K	325	550	195	195	210	150	342.5	305	180	270	450	203
7	55K	370	620	250	210	180	200.5	432.5	380	280	270	450	203
	75K	465	620	300	240	215	215.5	474	460	280	400	450	250
	H7.5K	220	300	190	132	140	100	237.5	220	140			
	H15K	220	300	190	162	170	126	257.5	260	165	190	320	165
	H30K	325	550	195	182	195	101	342.5	300	180			
	H55K	370	670	250	282.5	245	165	392.5	365	200	270	450	203
>	H75K	325	620	250	210	175	210.5	430	395	280	300	350	250
400	H110K	465	620	300	240	230	220	500	440	370	350	450	380
4	H160K	498	1010	380	280	295	274.5	560	520	430	400	450	440
	H220K	498	1010	380	330	335	289.5	620	620	480	400	450	440
	H280K	680	1010	380	330	335	321	690	700	560	-	-	-
	H400K	790	1330	440	402	460	550	632	675	705	-	-	-
	H560K	790	1330	440	452	545	645	632	720	745	-	-	-

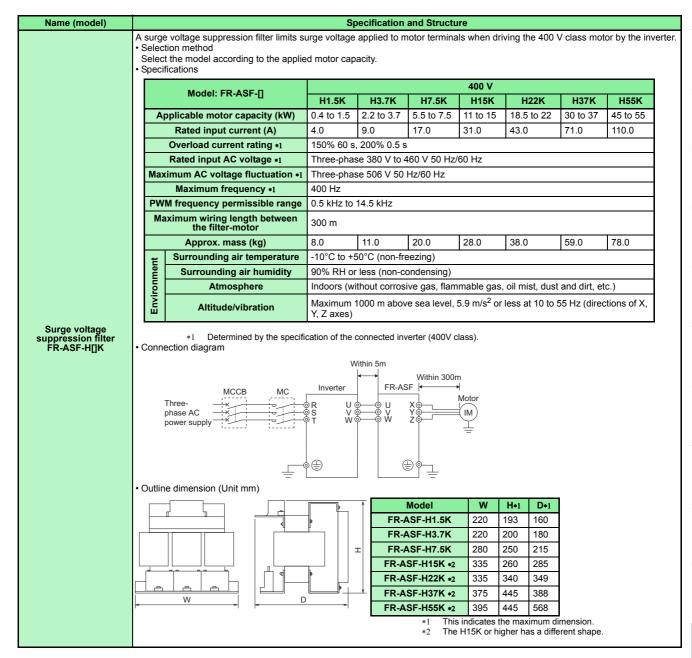




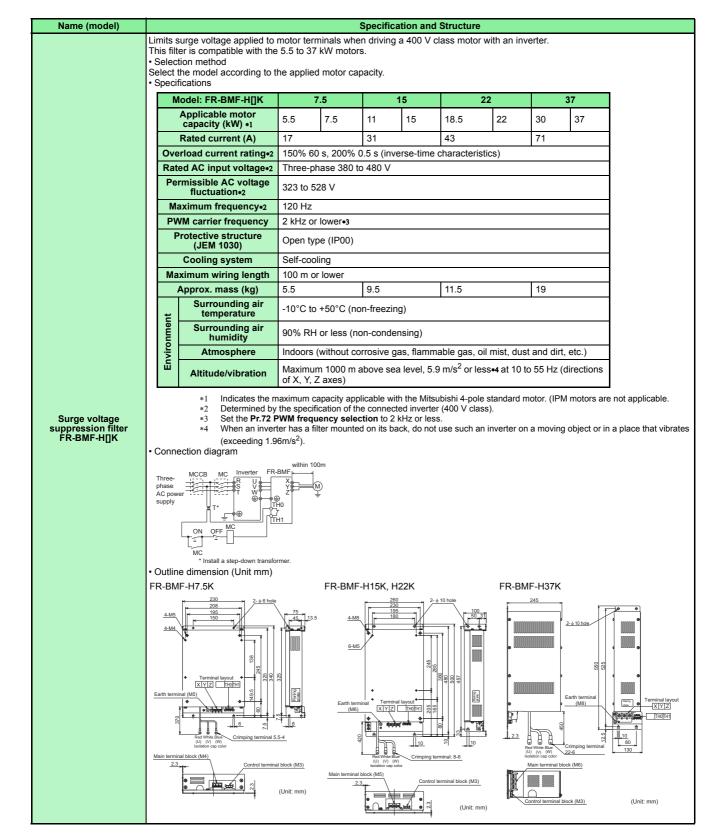


- Install reactors (FR-HCL21 and 22) on a horizontal surface.
- \*4 The H280K or higher are not equipped with FR-HCB2. A filter capacitor and inrush current limit resistors are provided instead.

Warranty



92



Warranty

Name (model) **Specification and Structure** · Sine wave filter application A sine wave filter can be installed to adjust the motor voltage and current waveforms to be sine waves. Install a sine wave filter to the output side of the inverter . This filter is compatible with the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and the FR-F840-01800(75K) or (This product is available only with general-purpose motors.) A sine wave filter will bring operation characteristic equivalent to the operation with a sine wave power supply and also will provide the following benefits. A sine wave filter will bring operation characteristic equivalent to the operation with a sine wave power supply and also will provide the following benefits. Low noise (b) No surge current (c) Small motor losses (for a standard motor) Operating condition The following settings and conditions are required to use a sine wave filter. Set "25" in Pr.72. (The initial value is "2".) This setting changes the carrier frequency to 2.5kHz. (A sine wave filter is designed on the assumption of 2.5kHz carrier frequency. Always change this setting.) The operation with **Pr.72** = "25" setting may damage inverter and the sine wave filter. A sine wave filter can be used for the operation with an inverter output frequency of 60Hz or lower. (b) It cannot be used for the operation with higher frequency. (Using it with the higher frequency will increases the filter loss.) It is applicable only under V/F control. (When **Pr.72** = "25", V/F control is automatically set.) When using the sine wave filter and FR-HC2 together, use MT-BSL-HC. Circuit configuration and connection

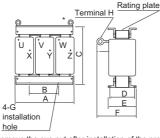
	C	
Inverter (Carrier 2.5kHz)	Reactor Fig. 7	IM Motor
0	Capacitor (Capacitor)	voltage
Inverter output voltage wave form	*Install the filter near the inverter. For a capacitor cable, use a cable with size larger than indicated in the table below *recommended cable size *.	Wave form at a motor terminal

Mote		Mod	del					
capad (kW		Reactor for filter	Capacitor for filter+1	Applicable inverter				
200 V	75	MT-BSL-75K	1×MT-BSC-75K					
200 V	90	MT-BSL-90K	1×MT-BSC-90K					
	75	MT-BSL-H75K(-HC)	1×MT-BSC-H75K					
	90	MT-BSL-H110K(-HC)	1×MT-BSC-H110K	Select an inverter where				
	110	MT-BSL-H110K(-HC)	1×MT-BSC-H110K	the rated motor current ×				
	132	MT-BSL-H150K(-HC)	2×MT-BSC-H75K	1.1 will be 90% or less of				
400 V	160	MT-BSL-H220K(-HC)	2×MT-BSC-H110K	the inverter rated				
	185	MT-BSL-H220K(-HC)	2×MT-BSC-H110K	current.				
	220	MT-BSL-H220K(-HC)	2×MT-BSC-H110K					
	250	MT-BSL-H280K(-HC)	3×MT-BSC-H110K					
	280	MT-BSL-H280K(-HC)	3×MT-BSC-H110K					

 When using two or three capacitors, install them in parallel as shown in the wiring diagram.

· Reactor for sine wave filter

Sine wave filter MT-BSL-(H)[]K MT-BSC-(H)[]K



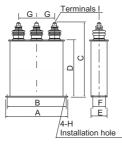
\* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

This is a sample of the outer appearance,
which differs depending on the model.

	Model	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	Mass (kg)
>	MT-BSL-75K	330	150	285	185	216	328	M10	M12	80
200	MT-BSL-90K	390	150	320	180	220	330	M12	M12	120
	MT-BSL-H75K	330	150	285	185	216	318	M10	M10	80
	MT-BSL-H75K-HC	385	150	345	185	216	315	M10	M10	110
	MT-BSL-H110K	390	150	340	195	235	368	M12	M12	140
	MT-BSL-H110K-HC	420	170	400	195	235	370	M12	M12	180
>	MT-BSL-H150K	455	200	397	200	240	380	M12	M12	190
400	MT-BSL-H150K-HC	450	300	455	390	430	500	M12	M12	250
	MT-BSL-H220K	495	200	405	250	300	420	M12	M12	240
	MT-BSL-H220K-HC	510	350	540	430	485	555	M12	M12	310
	MT-BSL-H280K	575	200	470	310	370	485	M12	M12	340
	MT-BSL-H280K-HC	570	400	590	475	535	620	M12	M12	480

Install the reactor on a horizontal surface.

Capacitor for sine wave filter



	Model	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Ξ	-	Mass (kg)
١٧	MT-BSC-75K	207	191	285	233	72	41	45	φ7	M8	3.9
200	MT-BSC-90K	282	266	240	183	92	56	85	φ7	M12	5.5
١٧	MT-BSC-H75K	207	191	220	173	72	41	55	φ7	M6	3.0
400	MT-BSC-H110K	207	191	280	233	72	41	55	φ7	M6	4.0

When installing, allow 25 mm or more gap between capacitors.

Recommended cable gauge

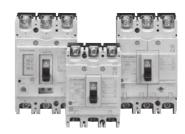
The gauge of the cables used between inverter and MT-BSL as well as MT-BSL and induction motor varies according to U, V, and W as indicated on page 99.

The following table shows the cable gauge of the MT-BSC connecting cable.

MT-BSC-75K	MT-BSC-90K	MT-BSC-H75K	MT-BSC-H110K
38 mm <sup>2</sup>	38 mm <sup>2</sup>	22 mm <sup>2</sup>	22 mm <sup>2</sup>

#### Mitsubishi Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Earth Leakage Circuit Breakers WS-V Sories

"WS-V Series" is the new circuit breakers that have a lot of superior aspects such as higher breaking capacity, design for easy use, standardization of accessory parts, and compliance to the global standards.



#### ◆ Features

#### • Technologies based on long years of experience are brought together to achieve improved performance

The new circuit breaking technology "Expanded ISTAC" has improved the currentlimiting performance and upgraded the overall breaking capacity. Expansion of the conductor under the stator shortens the contact parting time of the mover as compared to the conventional ISTAC structure.

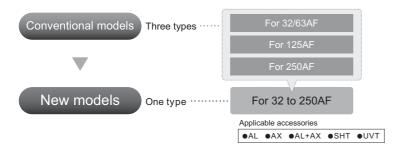
The current-limiting performance has been improved remarkably. (The maximum peak current value has been reduced by approx. 10%.)

#### • Compact design for ease of use

The thermal adjustable circuit breakers and electronic circuit breakers are smaller.



 Types of internal accessories are reduced from 3 types to 1 type Standardization of internal accessories contributes to a reduction of stock and delivery time.



# New circuit breaking technology (Expanded ISTAC) Grid Movable conductor Current C Increased reaction force of Reaction circuit movable conductor Current B Fixed conductor

Breaking capacity comparison with a conventional model

250-RG

250-B

250-B

250-B

250-B

20%
UP

20

#### 

The compact breakers contribute to a size reduction of machines, and IEC 35 mm rail mounting is standard.











For security and standard compliance of machines, F-type and V-type operating handles are available for breakers with 54 mm width.

#### ◆ Lineup of UL 489 listed circuit breakers for 480 V AC "High Performance"

The breaking capacity has been improved to satisfy the request for SCCR upgrading.









Breaking capacity of UL 489 listed circuit breakers for 480 V AC (UL 489)
NF125-SVU/NV125-SVU .......30 kA
NF125-HVU/NV125-HVU ......50 kA
NF250-SVU/NV250-SVU .....35 kA

NF250-HVU/NV250-HVU .....50 kA

#### Mitsubishi Magnetic Motor Starters and Magnetic Contactors MS-T Series

MS-T series is newly released.

The MS-T series is smaller than ever, enabling more compact control panel. The MS-T series is suitable for other Mitsubishi FA equipment. In addition, the MS-T conforms to a variety of global standards, supporting the global use. DC operated SD-T magnetic contactors (13 A frame to 32 A frame) are now available.

#### Features

#### Compact

The width of the 10 A-frame model is as small as 36 mm.

General-purpose magnetic contactor with smallest width\*1 in the industry.

The width of MS-T series is reduced by 32% as compared to the prior MS-N series, enabling a more compact panel. For selection, refer to page 99.

Based on Mitsubishi Electric research as of February 2015 in the general-purpose magnetic contactor industry for 10 A-frame class.



					[Unit: mm]
Frame size	11 A	13	3 A	20 A	25 A
MS-N series	43 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	S-N11 (Auxiliary 1-pole)	S-N12 (Auxiliary 2-pole)	63 5-N20	75 75 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
New MS-T series	36 7 mm	S-T12 (Auxiliary 2-pole)	40 mmi	43 20 mml	63 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Frame size	13	BA	18 A	20 A	32 A
SD-N	43	53	None	63	None

43

SD-T20

#### Standardization

SD-T (New model)

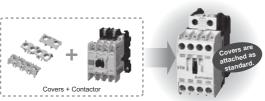
Covers provided as standard equipment Safety improvement is achieved by the standard terminal cover. It is not necessary for the new MS-T series to order a dedicated terminal cover (S-N[]CX) or a retrofit cover (UN-CW, etc.), which is required for the former MS-N series. (Prevention of failure to order) The number of items in stock can be reduced.

43

The standard integrated terminal cover eliminates the need for additional ordering.

SD-N11

SD-T12



(Conventional product)

(MS-T series)

- Widened range of operation coil ratings (AC operated model) The widened range reduces the number of operation coil rating types from 14 (MS-N series) to 7.
- The reduced number of the operation coil types enables more simplified customers' ordering process and the faster delivery.

(MS-T series)

Customers can select the operation coil more easily.

SD-T21

Coil	Rated vo	ltage [V]
designation	50 Hz	60 Hz
12 VAC	12	12
24 VAC	24	24
48 VAC	48 to 50	48 to 50
100 VAC	100	100 to 110
120 VAC	110 to 120	115 to 120
127 VAC	125 to 127	127
200 VAC	200	200 to 220
220 VAC	208 to 220	220
230 VAC	220 to 240	230 to 240
260 VAC	240 to 260	260 to 280
380 VAC	346 to 380	380
400 VAC	380 to 415	400 to 440
440 VAC	415-440	460 to 480
500 VAC	500	500 to 550

(1010-1 361163)						
Coil	Rated voltage [V]					
designation	50 Hz/60 Hz					
24 VAC	24	۱ ۱۲				
48 VAC	48 to 50	C C				
100 VAC	100 to 127	Ŭ				
200 VAC	200 to 240					
300 VAC	260 to 300					
400 VAC	380 to 440					
500 VAC	460 to 550					
*12 VAC type is made on order.						

SD-T32

#### Global Standard

- Conforms to various global standards Not only major global standards such as IEC, JIS, UL, CE, and CCC but also ship standards and other country standards are planned to be certified.
- Conforms to various global standards

	Applicable Standard					Safety Standard	
	International	Japan	Europe China		China	U.S.A./ Canada	
			EN	Certification	GB		
Standard			EC Directive	body	5		
	IEC <sub>*1</sub>	JIS	CE	TÜV Rheinland	<b>(((</b> *)*2********************************	c (UL) us	

- The MS-T series also provide safe isolation (mirror contact) specified in the IEC standard.
- The motor starters are certified under each type name of the magnetic contactors and the thermal overload relays on the condition that the magnetic contactors and the thermal overload relays are used in combination.

#### Mitsubishi Magnetic Motor Starters and Magnetic Contactors MS-N Series (32 A-Frame Class or Higher)

Environment-friendly Mitsubishi MS-N series ensures safety and conforms to various global standards. Its compact size contributes to space-saving in a machine. The MS-N series is suitable for other Mitsubishi FA equipment and can be used globally.

#### **♦** Features

#### • Bifurcated contact adopted to achieve high contact reliability

Contact reliability is greatly improved by combining bifurcated moving contact and stationary contact. This series responds to the various needs such as the application to safety circuit. (The MS-T series also has bifurcated contacts.)

#### Mirror contact (auxiliary contact off at main contact welding)

The MS-N series meets requirements of "Control functions in the event of failure" described in EN 60204-1 "Electrical equipment of machines", being suitable as interlock circuit contact. The MS-N series is applicable for category 4 safety circuit. We ensure safety for our customers. (The MS-T series also has mirror contacts.)

#### Various option units

Various options including surge absorbers and additional auxiliary contact blocks are available.

#### Motor Circuit Breaker MMP-T Series

Motor circuit protection (against overload / phase loss / short-circuit) is achievable the MMP-T series alone.

The wire-saving, space-saving design enables downsizing of the enclosure.

The MMP-T series can be used in combination with the MS-T series (DC operated model).\*1

\*1 The connection conductor unit for the DC operated compact model (SD-T) is to be released soon.

## Authors

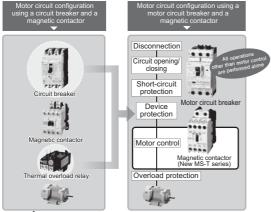
S-N35CX

MMP-T32

#### Features

#### What is the motor circuit breaker?

The motor circuit breaker, applicable to the motor circuit, has the functions of a circuit breaker and a thermal overload relay in one unit. The motor circuit breaker provides protection against overload, phase loss, and short circuit.

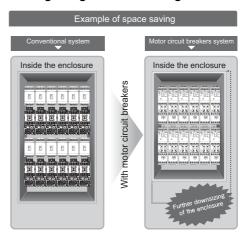


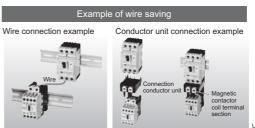
#### Wire saving

Using a connection conductor unit (option) for connecting a motor circuit breaker and a contactor reduces work hours required for wiring.

A connection conductor unit for the high sensitivity contactor (SD-Q) is also available. (Model: UT-MQ12)

#### • Space-saving design for downsizing of the enclosure







UT-MQ12 application example

#### • Compliance to major standards support customers' overseas business

· Compliance with major global standards

Not only major international standards such as IEC, JIS, UL, CE, and CCC but also other national standards are certified. This will help our customers expand their business in foreign countries.

	Applicable Standard					Safety Standard	
	International	Japan	Europe		China	U.S.A./ Canada	
Standard	IEC	JIS	EN	Certification	GB		
			EC Directive	body	GB		
			CE	TUV Resistand		c QL) us	

UL60947-4-1A Type E/F is also covered.

Compliance of the device to UL's Type E/F combination can surely support export to the United States.

#### Selecting the rated sensitivity current for the earth leakage circuit breaker

When using an earth leakage circuit breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

<Example>

Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression Rated sensitivity current

 $I\Delta n \ge 10 \times (Ig1 + Ign + Igi + Ig2 + Igm)$ 

Standard breaker

Rated sensitivity current

 $|\Delta n \ge 10 \times \{|g1+|gn+|gi+3 \times (|g2+|gm)\}|$ 

Ig1, Ig2: Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply operation

Ign: Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter

Igm: Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

Igi: Leakage current of inverter unit

 $5.5 \text{ mm}^2 \times 5 \text{ m}$  $5.5 \text{ mm}^2 \times 50 \text{ m}$ ELB filter la1 lan

- (a) Install the earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) on the input side of the
  - In the  $\, \perp \,$  connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against a ground fault in the inverter output side. Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536  $\,$ class 1 and other applicable standards)

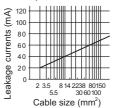
#### Selection example (in the case of the above figure)

	Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression	Standard breaker	
Leakage current lg1 (mA)	33× - 5	<del>5 m</del> <del>00 m</del> =0.17	
Leakage current Ign (mA)	0 (without noise filter)		
Leakage current Igi (mA)	1 (without EMC filter) Refer to the following table for the leakage current of the inverter.*1		
Leakage current lg2 (mA)	33×	0 m 00 m =1.65	
Motor leakage current Igm (mA)	0.18		
Total leakage current (mA)	3.00	6.66	
Rated sensitivity current (mA) (≥lg × 10)	30 100		

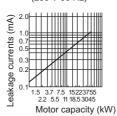
For whether to use the EMC filter or not, refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed).

Example of leakage current of cable path per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit

(200 V 60 Hz)

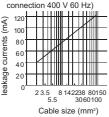


Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (200 V 60 Hz)



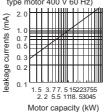
Example of leakage current per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit

(Three-phase three-wire delta



Leakage current example of threephase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation

(Totally-enclosed fan-cooled type motor 400 V 60 Hz)



For "\" connection, the amount of leakage current is appox.1/3 of the above value.

#### Inverter/converter unit leakage current

200 V class (Input power supply conditions: 220 V / 60 Hz, power supply unbalance: within 3%)

Inverter	FR-F800 (Standard model)				
EMC filter	ON	OFF			
Phase earthing (grounding)	22	1			
		(mA)			

400 V class (Input power supply conditions: 440 V / 60 Hz, power supply unbalance: within 3%)

Inverter/	FR-F800 (Standard model)		FR-F802	Converter unit FR-CC2			
converter unit			(Separated converter type)	H355K		H400K to H630K	
EMC filter	ON	OFF	_	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Phase earthing (grounding)	35	2	2	35	2	70	2
Earthed-neutral system	2	1	1	2	1	2	1



#### 315K or lower

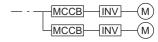
	Motor	Applicable inverter	Molded case circuit break leakage circuit break		magnetic actor•₃	Recommended Cable gauge (mm <sup>2</sup> ) +4		
Voltage	output (kW) *1	model (LD rating)	conn	ing (AC or DC) reactor ection	or DC) reacte	improving (AC or connection	R/L1, S/L2,	U, V, W
			Without	With	Without	With	T/L3	
	0.75	FR-F820-00046(0.75K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	1.5	FR-F820-00077(1.5K)	15A	15A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	2.2	FR-F820-00105(2.2K)	20A	15A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	3.7	FR-F820-00167(3.7K)	30A	30A	S-T21	S-T10	3.5	3.5
	5.5	FR-F820-00250(5.5K)	50A	40A	S-T25	S-T21	5.5	5.5
	7.5	FR-F820-00340(7.5K)	60A	50A	S-N35	S-T25	14	8
	11	FR-F820-00490(11K)	75A	75A	S-N35	S-N35	14	14
200 V	15	FR-F820-00630(15K)	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50	22	22
class	18.5	FR-F820-00770(18.5K)	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50	38	38
	22	FR-F820-00930(22K)	175A	125A	S-N80	S-N65	38	38
	30	FR-F820-01250(30K)	225A	150A	S-N95	S-N80	60	60
	37	FR-F820-01540(37K)	250A	200A	S-N150	S-N125	80	80
	45	FR-F820-01870(45K)	300A	225A	S-N180	S-N150	100	100
	55	FR-F820-02330(55K)	400A	300A	S-N220	S-N180	100	100
	75	FR-F820-03160(75K)	-	400A	-	S-N300	125	125
	90	FR-F820-03800(90K)	-	400A	-	S-N300	150	150
	110	FR-F820-04750(110K)	-	500A	-	S-N400	150	150
	0.75	FR-F840-00023(0.75K)	5A	5A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	1.5	FR-F840-00038(1.5K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	2.2	FR-F840-00052(2.2K)	10A	10A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	3.7	FR-F840-00083(3.7K)	20A	15A	S-T10	S-T10	2	2
	5.5	FR-F840-00126(5.5K)	30A	20A	S-T21	S-T12	2	2
	7.5	FR-F840-00170(7.5K)	30A	30A	S-T21	S-T21	3.5	3.5
	11	FR-F840-00250(11K)	50A	40A	S-T21	S-T21	5.5	5.5
	15	FR-F840-00310(15K)	60A	50A	S-N35	S-T21	8	8
	18.5	FR-F840-00380(18.5K)	75A	60A	S-N35	S-N35	14	8
	22	FR-F840-00470(22K)	100A	75A	S-N35	S-N35	14	14
	30	FR-F840-00620(30K)	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50	22	22
	37	FR-F840-00770(37K)	150A	100A	S-N65	S-N50	22	22
400 V class	45	FR-F840-00930(45K)	175A	125A	S-N80	S-N65	38	38
0.000	55	FR-F840-01160(55K)	200A	150A	S-N80	S-N80	60	60
	75	FR-F840-01800(75K)	-	200A	-	S-N95	60	60
	90	FR-F840-02160(90K)	-	225A	-	S-N150	60	60
	110	FR-F840-02600(110K)	-	225A	-	S-N180	80	80
	132	FR-F840-03250(132K)	-	350A	-	S-N220	100	100
	150	FR-F840-03610(160K)	-	400A	-	S-N300	125	150
	160	FR-F840-03610(160K)	-	400A	-	S-N300	125	150
	185	FR-F840-04320(185K)	-	400A	-	S-N300	150	150
	220	FR-F840-04810(220K)	-	500A	-	S-N400	2×100	2×100
	250	FR-F840-05470(250K)	-	600A	-	S-N600	2×100	2×100
	280	FR-F840-06100(280K)	-	600A	-	S-N600	2×125	2×125
	315	FR-F840-06830(315K)	-	700A	-	S-N600	2×150	2×150

Assumes the use of an IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4 or a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the motor capacity of 200 VAC 50 Hz.

Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity.

Install one MCCB per inverter.

For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed).)



The magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times. If using an MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using it on the motor side during commercial power supply operation, select an MC with the class AC-3 rated current for the rated motor current.

Cables

For FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower and FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, it is the gauge of a cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of  $75^{\circ}$ C. (HIV cable (600 V grade heat-resistant PVC insulated wire), etc.) It assumes a surrounding air temperature of  $50^{\circ}$ C or lower and the wiring distance

For FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, it is the gauge of the cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C or higher. (LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable), etc.) It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 50°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring.

#### • NOTE

- · When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- · When the breaker on the inverter's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.

#### ◆ 355K or higher

					Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB)+2		HIV cables, etc. (mm²)*4		
Voltage		Motor output (kW)*1	Applicable inverter model (LD rating)	Applicable converter model	or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) (NF, NV type)	Input-side magnetic contactor+3	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	P/+, N/-	U, V, W
		355	FR-F842-07700(355K)	FR-CC2-H355K	800A	S-N600	2×200	2×150	2×200
		400	FR-F842-08660(400K)	FR-CC2-H400K	900A	S-N800	2×200	2×200	2×200
		450	FR-F842-09620(450K)	FR-CC2-H450K	1000A	1000A rated product	2×250	2×200	2×250
	0 V ass	500	FR-F842-10940(500K)	FR-CC2-H500K	1200A	1000A rated product	3×200	2×250	2×250
		560	FR-F842-12120(560K)	FR-CC2-H560K	1500A	1200A rated product	3×200	3×200	3×200
		630	FR-F842-12120(560K) *5	FR-CC2-H630K	2000A	1400A rated product	3×200	3×200	3×200

- \*1 Assumes the use of a Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with the motor capacity of 400 VAC 50 Hz.
- \*2 Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per converter.

For the use in the United States or Canada, provide the appropriate UL and cUL listed fuse or UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) that is suitable for branch circuit protection. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (Detailed) of the inverter.)

MCCB-	Converter unit	-[INV-(M)
MCCB-	Converter unit	-INV-M

- \*3 The magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stops during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

  If using an MC for emergency stop during driving the motor, select an MC regarding the converter unit input side current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current. When using an MC on the inverter output side for commercial-power supply operation switching using a general-purpose motor, select an MC regarding the rated motor current as JEM1038-AC-3 class rated current.
- \*4 The gauge of the cable with the continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C or higher. (LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable), etc.). It assumes a surrounding air temperature of 40°C or lower and in-enclosure wiring.
- \*5 This can be used when the SLD rating is selected for the FR-F842-12120(560K).

#### NOTE

- When the converter unit capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the converter unit model, and select cables and reactors according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the converter unit's input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter and the
  converter unit, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.

#### **Precaution on Selection and Operation**

#### Precautions for use

#### ◆ <u>↑</u> Safety instructions

- To use the product safely and correctly, make sure to read the "Instruction Manual" before the use.
- This product has not been designed or manufactured for use with any equipment or system operated under life-threatening conditions.
- Please contact our sales representative when considering using this product in special applications such as passenger mobile, medical, aerospace, nuclear, power or undersea relay equipment or system.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product or other failures are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Do not use the inverter for a load other than the three-phase induction motor and the PM motor.
- Do not connect a PM motor in the induction motor control settings (initial settings). Do not use an induction motor in the PM motor control settings. It will cause a failure.
- When using an IPM motor (MM-EFS, MM-THE4), also refer to the precautions for use of the IPM motors (MM-EFS, MM-THE4).

#### Operation

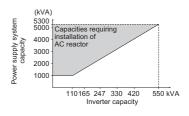
- When a magnetic contactor (MC) is installed on the input side, do not use the MC for frequent starting/stopping. Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
- When a fault occurs in the inverter, the protective function is acticvated to stop the inverter output. However, the motor cannot be immediately stopped. For machinery and equipment that require an immediate stop, provide a mechanical stop/holding mechanism.
- Even after turning OFF the inverter/the converter unit, it takes time to discharge the capacitor. Before performing an inspection, wait 10 minutes or longer after the power supply turns OFF, then check the voltage using a tester, etc.
- When the emergency drive operation is performed, the operation is continued or the retry is repeated even when a fault occurs, which may damage or burn the inverter and motor. Before restarting the normal operation after using this function, make sure that the inverter and motor have no fault.

#### Wiring

- Applying the power to the inverter output terminals (U, V, W)
  causes a damage to the inverter. Before power-on, thoroughly
  check the wiring and sequence to prevent incorrect wiring, etc.
- Terminals P/+, P1, N/-, and P3 are the terminals to connect dedicated options or DC power supply (in the DC feeding mode).
   Do not connect any device other than the dedicated options or DC power supply (in the DC feeding mode). Do not short-circuit between the frequency setting power supply terminal 10 and the common terminal 5, and between the terminals PC and SD.
- To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables 10cm or more away from the power cables. Also, separate the main circuit cables at the input side from the main circuit cables at the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter/the
  converter unit. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or
  malfunction. Always keep the inverter/the converter unit clean.
  When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take caution
  not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter/
  the converter unit.
- Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Incorrect setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

#### Power supply

 When the inverter is connected near a largecapacity power transformer (1000 kVA or more) or when a power factor correction capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the



- inverter. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HAL).
- If surge voltage occurs in the power supply system, this surge energy may flow into an inverter, and the inverter may display the overvoltage protection (E. OV[]) and trip. To prevent this, install an optional AC reactor (FR-HAL).

#### Installation

- Install the inverter in a clean place with no floating oil mist, cotton
  fly, dust and dirt, etc. Alternatively, install the inverter inside the
  "sealed type" enclosure that prevents entry of suspended
  substances. For installation in the enclosure, decide the cooling
  method and the enclosure size to keep the surrounding air
  temperature of the inverter/the converter unit within the
  permissible range (for specifications, refer to page 18).
- Some parts of the inverter/the converter unit become extremely hot. Do not install the inverter/the converter unit to inflammable materials (wood etc.).
- · Attach the inverter vertically.

#### Setting

- Depending on the parameter setting, high-speed operation (up to 590 Hz) is available. Incorrect setting will lead to a dangerous situation. Set the upper limit by using the upper frequency limit setting.
- Setting the DC injection brake operation voltage and operating time larger than their initial values causes motor overheating (electronic thermal O/L relay trip).

#### Precautions for use of IPM motor (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)

When using the IPM motor (MM-EFS, MM-THE4), the following precautions must be observed as well.

#### ◆ <u>↑</u> Safety instructions

 Do not use an IPM motor for an application where the motor is driven by the load and runs at a speed higher than the maximum motor speed.

#### Combination of motor and inverter

- · Use the same IPM motor capacity as the inverter capacity.
- · Only one IPM motor can be connected to an inverter.
- An IPM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.

#### Installation

- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the motor since the motor may be extremely hot. Touching these devices may cause a burn.
- The following table indicates the available installation orientations.

	Simplified d	Frame number liagram	80M to 180L	200L to 280MD
Floor installation	Terminal direction A		•	•
*1	Terminal direction B	- A	0	0
	Shaft going up		Δ	×
Wall installation +2	Shaft horizontal		•	×
	Shaft going down		•	×
Ceiling installation	Ceiling installation		•	×

Standard models can be installed as they are.

OThis can be used by an easy replacement.

 $\Delta$ This is supported by a dedicated product.

×Not available as installation strength is insufficient.

- \*1 The floor installation condition is applicable to a slope of up to 30°. If the slope is steeper, apply the wall installation condition.
- \*2 To install a horizontal motor to a wall, first attach a shelf that supports the motor legs.

#### **♦** Wiring

- Applying the commercial power supply to input terminals (U,V, W) of a motor will burn the motor. The motor must be connected with the output terminals (U,V, W) of the inverter.
- An IPM motor is a motor with permanent magnets embedded inside. High voltage is generated at the motor terminals while the motor is running. Before wiring or inspection, confirm that the motor is stopped.
  - In an application, such a as fan or blower, where the motor is driven by the load, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise an electric shock may be caused. The inverter power must be turned ON before closing the contacts of the contactor at the output side.
- Match the input terminals (U, V, W) of the motor and the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter when connecting.

 Use the following length of wiring or shorter when connecting an IPM motor.

Voltage class	Pr.72 setting (carrier frequency)	FR-F820-00077(1.5K) or lower FR-F840-00038(1.5K) or lower	or higher` (
200 V	0 (2 kHz) to 15 (14 kHz)	100 m	100 m
	5 (2 kHz) or lower	100 m	100 m
400 V	6 to 9 (6 kHz)	50 m	100 m
	10 (10 kHz) or higher	50 m	50 m

Use one dedicated IPM motor for one inverter. Multiple IPM motors cannot be connected to an inverter.

#### **♦** Operation

- About 0.1 s (magnetic pole detection time) takes to start a motor after inputting a start signal.
- An IPM motor is a motor with embedded permanent magnets. Regression voltage is generated when the motor coasts at an instantaneous power failure or other incidents.

The inverter's DC bus voltage increases if the motor coasts fast in this condition. When using the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, it is recommended to also use the regeneration avoidance operation to make startups stable.

The number of IPM motor poles differs by the capacity.
 Thus, the relation between the rotation speed and the frequency setting is:

Rotation speed = 120 × frequency setting value number of motor poles

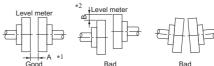
	Frequency setting value [Hz]						
Speed [r/min]	MM	MM-THE4					
į	0.75kW to 15kW	18.5kW to 55kW	75kW to 160kW				
300	15	20	15				
600	30	40	30				
900	45	60	45				
1200	60	80	60				
1500	75 100		75				
1800	90	120	90				
2250	112.5	150	*2				
2400	*1	*1	—*2				
2700	<b>-</b> *1	—*1	<b></b> *2				

- \*1 The maximum speed of MM-EFS is 2250 r/min.
  - \*2 The maximum speed of MM-THE4 is 1800 r/min

#### **◆** Connection with machine

#### Direct connection

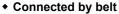
 When installing, align the motor shaft center and the machine shaft. Insert a liner underneath the motor or the machine legs as required to make a perfect alignment.



- \*1 Set so that the A dimensions become the same dimension even when any position is measured by feeler gauge. (inequality in A width 3/100 mm or lower (2.5/100 mm or lower for MM-THE4))
- \*2 Do not set parts with a vertical gap like B. (2.5/100 mm or lower for MM-THE4).

#### • NOTE

 When a fan or blower is directly connected to the motor shaft or to the machine, the machine side may become unbalanced. When the unbalanced degree becomes larger, the motor vibration becomes larger and may result in a damage of the bearing or other area. The balance quality with the machine should meet the class G2.5 or lower of JISB0905 (the Balance Quality Requirements of Rigid Rotors).



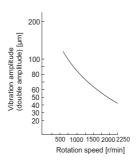
- When installing, place the motor shaft and the machine shaft in parallel, and mount them to a position where their pulley centers are aligned. Their pulley centers should also have a right angle to each shaft.
- An excessively stretched belt may damage the bearing and break the shafts. A loose belt may slip off and easily deteriorate. A flat belt should be rotated lightly when it is pulled by one hand.
   For details, refer to the Instruction Manual of the motor.
- For driving an 11 kW or higher MM-EFS motor connected to a belt, contact your sales representative.

#### Connected by gear couplings

 Place the motor and machine shafts in parallel, and engage the gear teeth properly.

#### Permissible vibration of the motor

 Bearing is subjected to fretting while the motor is stopped.
 Suppress the vibration to about the half of the permissible value.
 Amplitude at each vibration condition is as shown right.



‡Radial load

Thrust load

#### **♦** Permissible load of the shaft

MM-EFS□1M(4)	7	15	22	37	55	75	11K
L [mm] +1	40	50	60		80		110
Permissible radial load [N] +2	535	585	830	1070	1710		2150
Permissible thrust load [N] +2	470	500	695	900	1420		1810

MM-EFS□1M(4)	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
L [mm] +1	110			140			
Permissible radial load [N] *2	2150	2940		3230	4900		5880
Permissible thrust load [N] +2	1810	2350		2740	2940		2740

	Capacities	75kW	90kW	110kW	132kW	160kW
MM-THE4	Frame number	250MA	250MD	280MD	280MD	280MD
Permissible radial load [N] *2 *3		3600	3600	4600	4600	4600
Permissible thrust load [N] +2		3900	3900	5000	5000	5000

- \*1 For the symbols used in the table, refer to the diagram at right.
- \*2 The permissible radial load and the permissible thrust load are the permissible values when they are applied individually.
- \*3 The loading point of the radial load is calculated at a tip of the shaft. Connecting by belt is available using an option. For the permissible radial load connected by belt, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center

#### Selection precautions

#### ◆ Inverter capacity selection

 When operating a special motor or multiple motors in parallel by one inverter, select the inverter capacity so that 1.05 times of the total of the rated motor current becomes less than the rated output current of the inverter.
 (Multiple PM motors cannot be connected to an inverter.)

#### ◆ Starting torque of the motor

• The starting and acceleration characteristics of the motor driven by an inverter are restricted by the overload current rating of the inverter. In general, the torque characteristic has small value compared to when the motor is started by a commercial power supply. When a large starting torque is required, and torque boost adjustment, and Advanced magnetic flux vector control cannot generate the sufficient torque, increase both the motor and inverter capacities.

#### Acceleration/deceleration time

- The motor acceleration/deceleration time is decided by the torque generated by the motor, load torque, and moment of inertia (J) of load.
- The required time may increase when the torque limit function or stall prevention function operates during acceleration/ deceleration. In such a case, set the acceleration/decelerations time longer.
- To shorten the acceleration/deceleration time, increase the torque boost value (too large setting value may activate the stall prevention function, resulting in longer acceleration time at starting on the contrary). Alternatively, use Advanced magnetic flux vector control, or select the larger inverter and motor capacities. To shorten the deceleration time, use an addition brake unit (FR-BU2) to absorb braking energy, power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), or power supply regeneration unit (MT-RC), etc.

#### Power transfer mechanisms (reduction gear, belt, chain, etc.)

 Caution is required for the low-speed continuous operation of the motor with an oil lubricated gear box, transmission, reduction gear, etc. in the power transfer mechanism. Such an operation may degrade the oil lubrication and cause seizing. On the other hand, the high-speed operation at more than 60 Hz may cause problems with the noise of the power transfer mechanism, life, or insufficient strength due to centrifugal force, etc. Fully take necessary precautions.

#### Instructions for overload operation

• When performing frequent starts/stops by the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Reducing current may extend the service life but may also cause torque shortage, which leads to a start failure. Adding a margin to the current can eliminate such a condition. For an induction motor, use an inverter of a higher capacity. For an IPM motor, use an inverter and IPM motor of higher capacities.

### Warranty

#### Precautions on peripheral device selection

#### Selection and installation of molded case circuit breaker

Install a molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring at the inverter/the converter unit input side. Select an MCCB according to the inverter power supply side power factor, which depends on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load. Refer to page 99. Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check the reference material of the applicable breaker.) As an earth leakage circuit breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage circuit breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression. (Refer to page 98.)

When installing a molded case circuit breaker on the inverter output side, contact the manufacturer of each product for selection.

#### Handling of the input side magnetic contactor (MC)

For the operation using external terminals (using the terminal STF or STR), install the input-side magnetic contactor to prevent accidents due to automatic restart when the power is restored after power failures such as an instantaneous power failure, or for safety during maintenance works. Do not use this magnetic contactor for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. (The switching life of the converter part is about 1 million times.) In the operation by parameter unit, the automatic restart after power restoration is not performed and the magnetic contactor cannot be used to start the motor. The input-side magnetic contactor can stop the motor. However, the regenerative brake of the inverter does not operate, and the motor coasts to a stop.

#### Handling of the output side magnetic contactor (MC)

- Switch the MC between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use the electronic bypass function Pr.135 to Pr.139.
- Do not install a magnetic contactor at the inverter's output side when using a PM motor.

#### ◆ Installation of thermal relay

In order to protect the motor from overheating, the inverter has an electronic thermal O/L relay. However, install an external thermal overcurrent relay (OCR) between the inverter and motors to operate several motors or a multi-pole motor with one inverter. In this case, set 0 A to the electronic thermal O/L relay setting of the inverter. For the external thermal overcurrent relay, determine the setting value in consideration of the current indicated on the motor's rating plate and the line-to-line leakage current. (Refer to page 105.)

Self cooling ability of a motor reduces in the low-speed operation. Installation of a thermal protector or a use of a motor with built-in thermistor is recommended.

#### Output side measuring instrument

When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is long, especially for the 400 V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating

When measuring and displaying the output voltage and output current of the inverter, use of the terminals AM and 5 output function of the inverter is recommended.

#### Disuse of power factor improving capacitor (power factor correction capacitor)

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor. To improve the power factor, use a power factor improving DC reactor (on page 84).

#### Connection between the converter unit and the inverter

- Perform wiring so that the commands sent from the converter unit are transmitted to the inverter without fail. Incorrect connection may damage the converter unit and the inverter.
- · For the wiring length, refer to the table below.

Total wiring length	Across the terminals P and P and the terminals N and N	50 m or lower
length	Other signal cables	30 m or lower

 For the cable gauge of the cable across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- (P and P, N and N), refer to page 100.

#### Cable gauge and wiring distance

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, during the output of a low frequency in particular, use a large cable gauge for the main circuit cable to suppress the voltage drop to 2% or less. (The table on **page 99** indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20 m.)

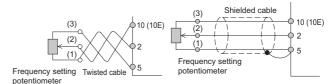
Especially for long-distance wiring or wiring with shielded cables, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to an incorrect activation of the overcurrent protective function. Refer to the maximum wiring length shown in the following table. When multiple motors are connected, use the total wiring length shown in the table or shorter (100 m or shorter under PM motor control.)

Pr.72 setting (carrier frequency)	FR-F820- 00046(0.75K), FR-F840- 00023(0.75K)	FR-F840-	FR-F820-00105(2.2K) or higher, FR-F840- 00052(2.2K) or higher
2 (2 kHz) or lower	300 m	500 m	500 m
3 (3 kHz) or higher	200 m	300 m	500 m

When the operation panel is installed away from the inverter and when the parameter unit is connected, use a recommended connection cable

For the remote operation using analog signals, keep the distance between the remote speed setter and the inverter to 30 m or less. Also, to prevent induction from other devices, keep the wiring away from the power circuits (main circuit and relay sequential circuit).

When the frequency setting is performed using the external potentiometer, not using the parameter unit, use a shielded or twisted cable as shown in the figure below. Connect the shield cable to the terminal 5, not to the earth (ground).



#### Earth (ground)

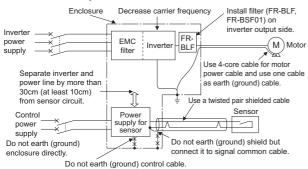
When the inverter is set for the low acoustic noise operation, the leakage current increases compared to in the normal operation due to the high speed switching operation. Always earth (ground) the inverter, the converter unit, and the motor. Also, always use the earth (ground) terminal of the inverter/the converter unit for earthing (grounding). (Do not use a case or chassis.)



For the low acoustic noise operation with high carrier frequency, electromagnetic noise tends to increase. Take countermeasures by referring to the following examples. Depending on an installation condition, noise may affect the inverter also in the normal operation (initial status).

- Decrease the carrier frequency (Pr.72) setting to lower the FMI level
- For countermeasures against the noise in AM radio broadcasting or malfunction of sensors, turn ON the EMC filter. (For the switching method, refer to the Instruction Manual.)
- For effective reduction of induction noise from the power cable of the inverter/the converter unit, secure the distance of 30 cm (at least 10 cm) from the power line and use a shielded twisted pair cable for the signal cable. Do not earth (ground) the shield, and connect the shield to a common terminal by itself.

#### EMI measure example



#### leakage current

Capacitances exist between the inverter/the converter unit I/O cables and other cables or the earth, and within the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following countermeasures. Select the earth leakage circuit breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

#### ◆ To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Туре	Influence and countermeasure
Influence and countermeasure	Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter/the converter unit's own line but also into the other lines through the earthing (grounding) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily. Countermeasure  If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting. However, the motor noise increases. Selecting Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection makes the sound inoffensive.  By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).
Transmission path	Power supply Leakage breaker NV1 Motor T C Motor T C Motor T C C Motor T C C Motor T C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C

#### ◆ Line-to-line leakage current

Type	Influence and countermeasure
Influence and countermeasure	Line-to-line leakage current flows through the capacitance between the inverter/the converter unit output lines. Harmonic component of the leaked current may cause unnecessary operation of an external thermal relay. Long wiring length (50 m or longer) for the 400V class small capacity models (7.5 kW or lower) will increase the rate of leakage current against the rated motor current. In such a case, an unnecessary operation of the external thermal relay may be more liable to occur.  Countermeasure Use Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay. If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting. However, the motor noise increases. Selecting Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection makes the sound inoffensive. To protect motor securely without being subject to the influence of the line-to-line leakage current, direct detection of the motor temperature using a temperature sensor is recommended.
Transmission path	Power supply Inverter/ converter Line-to-line leakage currents path

#### Harmonic Suppression Guidelines

Inverters have a converter section (rectifier circuit) and generate a harmonic current.

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The Harmonic Suppression Guidelines was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

The three-phase 200 V input specifications 3.7 kW or lower were previously covered by the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" and other models were covered by the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage". However, the general-purpose inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" in January 2004 and the "Harmonic Suppression Guideline for Household Appliances and General-purpose Products" was repealed on September 6, 2004.

All capacity and all models of general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers are now covered by the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage".

 "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage"
 This guideline sets the maximum values of outgoing harmonic currents generated from a high-voltage or specially high-voltage receiving consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

The users who are not subjected to the above guidelines do not need follow the guidelines, but the users are recommended to connect a DC reactor and an AC reactor as usual.

Compliance with the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage"

Input power	Target capacity	Countermeasure
Three- phase 200 V		Confirm the compliance with the "Harmonic Suppression Guidelines for Consumers Who Receive High Voltage or Special High Voltage" published in September 1994 by the Ministry of International Trade and Industry (the present Japanese Ministry of Economy, Trade and
Three- phase 400 V	All capacities	Industry). Take countermeasures if required. Use the following materials as reference to calculate the power supply harmonics.  Reference materials  "Harmonic Suppression Measures of the General-purpose Inverter" January 2004, Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association  "Calculation Method of Harmonic Current of the General-purpose Inverter Used by Specific Consumers" JEM-TR201 (Revised in December 2003), Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association

For compliance to the "Harmonic Suppression Guideline of the General-purpose Inverter (Input Current of 20A or Less) for Consumers Other Than Specific Consumers" published by JEMA

Input power	Target capacity	Measures
Three- phase 200 V	3.7 kW or lower	Connect the AC reactor or DC reactor recommended in the Catalogs and Instruction Manuals.  Reference materials  "Harmonic suppression guideline of the general-purpose inverter (input current of 20A or less)"  JEM-TR226 (Published in December 2003),  Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association

#### • Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage) × operation ratio × harmonic content

- Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor × operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- Harmonic content: Found in Table.
- Harmonic contents (values when the fundamental wave current is 100%)

Reactor	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
Not used	65	41	8.5	7.7	4.3	3.1	2.6	1.8
Used (AC side)	38	14.5	7.4	3.4	3.2	1.9	1.7	1.3
Used (DC side)*1	30	13	8.4	5.0	4.7	3.2	3.0	2.2
Used (AC, DC sides) *1	28	9.1	7.2	4.1	3.2	2.4	1.6	1.4

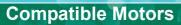
- \*1 The converter unit (FR-CC2) and the IP55 compatible model are equipped with a DC reactor on its DC side.
- Rated capacities and outgoing harmonic currents when driven by inverter

Applied motor kW	wave o	mental current A)	Fundamental wave current converted from 6.6 kV	Rated capacity (kVA)			fror	nonic n 6.6 100%	kV (ı	nA)		
	200 V	400 V	(mA)	(1.17.)	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
0.4	1.61	0.81	49	0.57	31.85	20.09	4.165	3.773	2.107	1.519	1.274	0.882
0.75	2.74	1.37	83	0.97	53.95	34.03	7.055	6.391	3.569	2.573	2.158	1.494
1.5	5.50	2.75	167	1.95	108.6	68.47	14.20	12.86	7.181	5.177	4.342	3.006
2.2	7.93	3.96	240	2.81	156.0	98.40	20.40	18.48	10.32	7.440	6.240	4.320
3.7	13.0	6.50	394	4.61	257.1	161.5	33.49	30.34	16.94	12.21	10.24	7.092
5.5	19.1	9.55	579	6.77	376.1	237.4	49.22	44.58	24.90	17.95	15.05	10.42
7.5	25.6	12.8	776	9.07	504.4	318.2	65.96	59.75	33.37	24.06	20.18	13.97
11	36.9	18.5	1121	13.1	728.7	459.6	95.29	86.32	48.20	34.75	29.15	20.18
15	49.8	24.9	1509	17.6	980.9	618.7	128.3	116.2	64.89	46.78	39.24	27.16
18.5	61.4	30.7	1860	21.8	1209	762.6	158.1	143.2	79.98	57.66	48.36	33.48
22	73.1	36.6	2220	25.9	1443	910.2	188.7	170.9	95.46	68.82	57.72	39.96
30	98.0	49.0	2970	34.7	1931	1218	252.5	228.7	127.7	92.07	77.22	53.46
37	121	60.4	3660	42.8	2379	1501	311.1	281.8	157.4	113.5	95.16	65.88
45	147	73.5	4450	52.1	2893	1825	378.3	342.7	191.4	138.0	115.7	80.10
55	180	89.9	5450	63.7	3543	2235	463.3	419.7	234.4	169.0	141.7	98.10

Applied motor kW	Funda wave o	urrent	Fundamental wave current converted from 6.6 kV	Outgoing harmonic current converted from 6.6 kV (mA)  (With a DC reactor, 100% operation ratio)								
K**	200 V	400 V	(mA)	(kVA)	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
75	245	123	7455	87.2	2237	969	626	373	350	239	224	164
90	293	147	8909	104	2673	1158	748	445	419	285	267	196
110	357	179	10848	127	3254	1410	911	542	510	347	325	239
132	-	216	13091	153	3927	1702	1100	655	615	419	393	288
160	-	258	15636	183	4691	2033	1313	782	735	500	469	344
220	-	355	21515	252	6455	2797	1807	1076	1011	688	645	473
250	-	403	24424	286	7327	3175	2052	1221	1148	782	733	537
280	-	450	27273	319	8182	3545	2291	1364	1282	873	818	600
315	-	506	30667	359	9200	3987	2576	1533	1441	981	920	675
355	-	571	34606	405	10382	4499	2907	1730	1627	1107	1038	761
400	-	643	38970	456	11691	5066	3274	1949	1832	1247	1169	857
450	-	723	43818	512	13146	5696	3681	2191	2060	1402	1315	964
500	-	804	48727	570	14618	6335	4093	2436	2290	1559	1462	1072
560	-	900	54545	638	16364	7091	4582	2727	2564	1746	1636	1200
630	-	1013	61394	718	18418	7981	5157	3070	2886	1965	1842	1351

#### · Conversion factors

Classification	С	Conversion coefficient Ki	
		Without reactor	K31 = 3.4
	Three-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing)	With reactor (AC side)	K32 = 1.8
3		With reactor (DC side)	K33 = 1.8
		With reactors (AC, DC sides)	K34 = 1.4
5	Self-excitation three-phase bridge	When a high power factor converter is used	K5 = 0



#### List of applicable inverter models by rating (motor capacity → inverter model)

For the combinations within the thick boarders, always connect a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which is available as an option.

#### ◆ 200 V class (model: FR-F820-[])

Motor capacity (kW)*1	DC reactor		SLD (su	perlight load)	LD (light load)				
wotor capacity (kw)*1	FR-HEL-[]	Model		Rated current (A)	Model		Rated current (A)		
0.75	0.75K	0.75K	00046	4.6	0.75K	00046	4.2		
1.5	1.5K	1.5K	00077	7.7	1.5K	00077	7		
2.2	2.2K	2.2K	00105	10.5	2.2K	00105	9.6		
3.7	3.7K	3.7K	00167	16.7	3.7K	00167	15.2		
5.5	5.5K	5.5K	00250	25	5.5K	00250	23		
7.5	7.5K	7.5K	00340	34	7.5K	00340	31		
11	11K	11K	00490	49	11K	00490	45		
15	15K	15K	00630	63	15K	00630	58		
18.5	18.5K	18.5K	00770	77	18.5K	00770	70.5		
22	22K	22K	00930	93	22K	00930	85		
30	30K	30K	01250	125	30K	01250	114		
37	37K	37K	01540	154	37K	01540	140		
45	45K	45K	01870	187	45K	01870	170		
55	55K	55K	02330	233	55K	02330	212		
75	75K	75K	03160	316	75K	03160	288		
90	90K	90K	03800	380	90K	03800	346		
110	110K	3010	03300	300	110K	04750	432		
132	<b>110K</b> *2	110K	04750	475	-	-	-		

#### ◆ 400 V class (model: FR-F840-[])

B# . ( ( . (1.120)	DC reactor		SLD (su	perlight load)		LD (light load)			
Motor capacity (kW)*1	FR-HEL-[]	Model		Rated current (A)		Model	Rated current (A)		
0.75	H0.75K	0.75K	00023	2.3	0.75K	00023	2.1		
1.5	H1.5K	1.5K	00038	3.8	1.5K	00038	3.5		
2.2	H2.2K	2.2K	00052	5.2	2.2K	00052	4.8		
3.7	H3.7K	3.7K	00083	8.3	3.7K	00083	7.6		
5.5	H5.5K	5.5K	00126	12.6	5.5K	00126	11.5		
7.5	H7.5K	7.5K	00170	17	7.5K	00170	16		
11	H11K	11K	00250	25	11K	00250	23		
15	H15K	15K	00310	31	15K	00310	29		
18.5	H18.5K	18.5K	00380	38	18.5K	00380	35		
22	H22K	22K	00470	47	22K	00470	43		
30	H30K	30K	00620	62	30K	00620	57		
37	H37K	37K	00770	77	37K	00770	70		
45	H45K	45K	00930	93	45K	00930	85		
55	H55K	55K	01160	116	55K	01160	106		
75	H75K	75K	01800	180	75K	01800	144		
90	H90K	/5K	0 1800	160	90K	02160	180		
110	H110K	90K	02160	216	110K	02600	216		
132	H132K	110K	02600	260	132K	03250	260		
160	H160K	132K	03250	325	160K	03610	325		
185	H185K	160K	03610	361	185K	04320	361		
220	H220K	185K	04320	432	220K	04810	432		
250	H250K	220K	04810	481	250K	05470	481		
280	H280K	250K	05470	547	280K	06100	547		
315	H315K	280K	06100	610	315K	06830	610		
355	H355K	315K	06830	683	-	-	-		

#### ◆ 400 V class (model: FR-F842-[])

Motor capacity (kW)*1	Converter unit SLD (superlight load)					LD (light load)				
Wotor capacity (KW)*1	FR-CC2-[]	Model		Rated current (A)	Model		Rated current (A)			
355	H355K	-	-	-	355K	07700	683			
400	H400K	355K	07700	770	400K	08660	770			
450	H450K	400K	08660	866	450K	09620	866			
500	H500K	450K	09620	962	500K	10940	962			
560	H560K	500K	10940	1094	560K	12120	1094			
630	H630K	560K	12120	1212	-	-	-			

<sup>\*1</sup> Indicates the maximum capacity applicable with the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
\*2 The FR-HEL-110K supports the 200 V class 132 kW motor.

#### • Overload current rating

SLD	110% 60 s, 120% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 40°C
LD	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) at surrounding air temperature of 50°C

#### High-performance energy-saving motor superline premium series SF-PR





#### One motor conforms to the power supply in Japan and the United States.

- The Japanese domestic three ratings conform to the Top Runner Standard of the "Act on the Rational Use of Energy (energy saving law)" to be applied on 1st April, 2015.
- The United States ratings conform to the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).



200	200	220	230	V
50	60	60	60	Hz

In Japan In the United States

#### Interchangeable installation size

- Replacement can be smoothly performed because the installation size (frame number) is compatible with our standard efficiency motor SF-JR series.
- It is possible to use a power distribution control equipment (thermal relay and breaker), which is the same as a conventional model.



For the 200 V

- \*1 For the frame number 180 LD or higher and some models of the 6-pole product, the total length or diametrical dimension is greatly different
- the total length or diametrical dimension is greatly different.

  \*2 The frame number is different from 1.5 kW6P (112M), 2.2 kW6P(132S) of the SF-HR models.
- \*3 When replacing the SF-JR to the SF-PR, it is required to consider upgrading the contactor to secure the same electric durability as using the SF-JR because the electric durability of the contactor may reduce by about 30%. Besides, when replacing the SF-JR to the SF-PR, the existing thermal relay may trip depending on the operating conditions (long starting time). As a countermeasure, consider "Adjusting the heater set value of the thermal" or "Adopting the thermal with a saturated reactor." etc.
- \*4 If the breaker NF400-SW manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric is used with the 55 kW motor, change the breaker. (Change the rated current of the breaker NF400-SW from 300 A to 350 A.)

We have released the superline premium series SF-PR models compatible with the Top Runner Standard in Japan, which is equivalent with IE3 premium efficiency for three-phase motors, and with the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) in the United States.

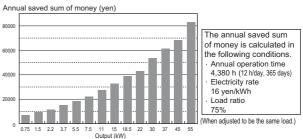
The SF-PR has achieved the efficiency class IE3 with the same dimensions as those of conventional models using our unique technology of the steel plate frame and new core materials. It maintains interchangeability with our standard efficiency motor SF-JR and easy replacement becomes possible.

By adopting a high-efficiency motor, energy savings in plant facilities and reduction of electricity consumption are expected, as well as the effects of recovering the investment cost.

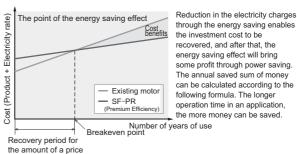
## Introduction effects of the superline premium series SF-PR

The SF-PR motor conforms to the Top Runner Standard (IE3 equivalent), which remarkably reduces its operation cost (electricity charges) and greatly contributes minimization of TCO (Total Cost Ownership).

 Trial calculation example of an annual saved sum of money ( at upgrading the motor from energy-efficiency class IE1 to IE3)
 Motor with 4-poles 200 V50 Hz



· Economic efficiency on an energy saving effect



<Calculation formula>



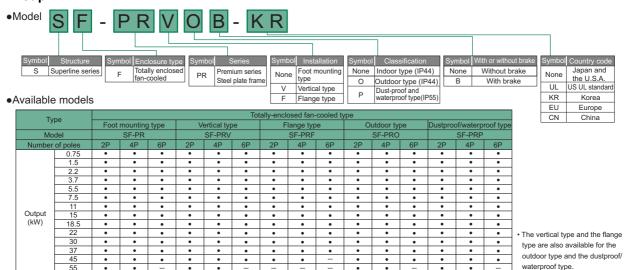
When replacing our standard motor SF-JR with the SF-PR on the ventilation fan in plant



Trial calculation results in replacing the SF-JR with the SF-PR with improved efficiency by 5% under the same conditions of the load factor, operation time, and electricity charges, etc.



#### **♦** Lineup



Available model

# Warranty

#### The SF-PR best matches Mitsubishi inverters

# ◆ This enables a constant-torque operation in the low-speed range. (expanding the constant-torque range)

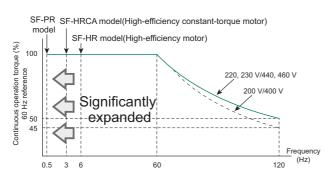
- · Combining with the standard motor SF-PR enables a constant-torque operation in the low-speed range.
- The SF-PR has superior performance to the SF-HRCA.
- The 400V class motors are insulation-enhanced motors as standard.

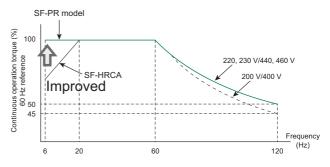
### Combination with Advanced magnetic flux vector control

 Enables a constant-torque operation down to 0.5 Hz in a super low-speed range.

#### Combination with V/F control

 Enables a constant-torque operation down to 6 Hz in a low-speed range.



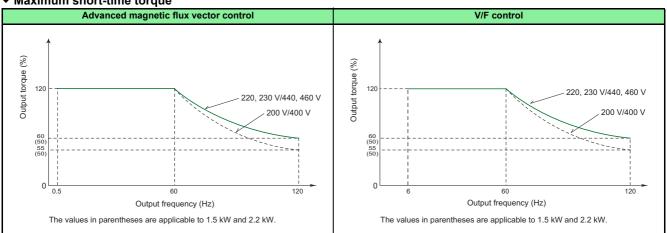


60 Hz torque reference indicates that the rated motor torque is 100% during 60 Hz operation.

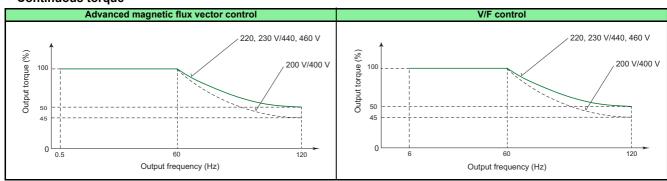
#### ◆ Motor torque

The following shows torque characteristics of the high-performance, energy-saving motor (SF-PR, 4-pole) in combination with an inverter with the LD rating. The overload capacity decreases for the SLD rating. Observe the specified range of the inverter.

#### • Maximum short-time torque



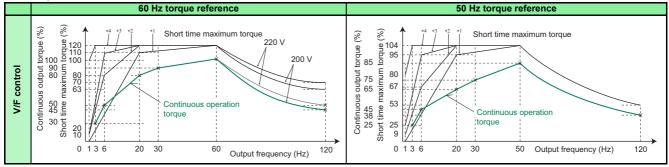
#### Continuous torque



#### Application to standard motors

When the Mitsubishi standard squirrel-cage motor (SF-JR, 4-pole) and inverter of the same capacity are used, the torque characteristics are as shown below.

#### Output characteristics



- Torque boost minimum (0%)
- Torque boost standard (initial value)
- Torque boost large 10%: FR-F820-00046(0.75K), FR-F840-00023(0.75K)
  - $7\%: \mathsf{FR-F820-00077} (1.5\mathsf{K}) \text{ to } \mathsf{FR-F820-00167} (3.7\mathsf{K}), \mathsf{FR-F840-00038} (1.5\mathsf{K}) \text{ to } \mathsf{FR-F840-00083} (3.7\mathsf{K})$ 6%: FR-F820-00250(5.5K), FR-F820-00340(7.5K), FR-F840-00126(5.5K), FR-F840-00170(7.5K)
  - 4%: FR-F820-00490(11K) or higher, FR-F840-00250(11K) or higher
- Torque boost adjustment (3.7 kW or lower)
  Under V/F control, all of SF-JR 2-pole, 4-pole, and 6-pole motors have the same torque characteristics.
- A 60 Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 60 Hz is 100%, and a 50 Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 50 Hz is 100%
- A general-purpose squirrel cage motor must be used at lower continuous operating torque in rated operation as shown in the chart since the cooling capability of the fan installed on the rotor reduces at a lower speed. (Instantaneous torque occurs.)
- The toque with 200 or 220 V at 60 Hz or 200 V at 50 Hz in the chart indicates a motor torque reference (base frequency set in Pr.3 of the inverter) and is not the frequency of the power supply. In a 50 Hz power supply area, the 60 Hz setting can be set.
- As shown in the chart, the 60 Hz torque reference setting can bring out the 100% torque of the motor continuously, enabling more efficient use of the motor
- When continuously operating a motor with the 50 Hz torque reference setting, set the load torque to 85% or lower.
- This chart shows the characteristic available when a constant-torque load is selected for load pattern selection (Pr. 14).

#### Motor loss and temperature rise

The motor operated by the inverter has a limit on the continuous operating torque since it is slightly higher in temperature rise than the one operated by a commercial power supply. At a low speed, reduce the output torque of the motor since the cooling effect decreases. When 100% torque is needed continuously at low speed, consider using a constant-torque motor.

#### ◆ Torque characteristic

The motor operated by the inverter may be less in motor torque (especially starting torque) than the one driven by the commercial power supply. It is necessary to fully check the load torque characteristic of the machine.

#### Vibration

The machine-installed motor operated by the inverter may be slightly greater in vibration than the one driven by the commercial power supply. The possible causes of vibration are as follows.

- Vibration due to imbalance of the rotator itself including the machine
- Resonance due to the natural oscillation of the mechanical system. Caution is required especially when the machine used at constant speed is operated at variable speed. The frequency jump function allows resonance points to be avoided during operation. (During acceleration/deceleration, the frequency within the setting range is passed through.) An effect is also produced if Pr.72 PWM frequency selection is changed. When a two-pole motor is operated at higher than 60 Hz, caution should be taken since such an operation may cause abnormal vibration.

#### **♦** Application to constant-torque motors

Since a constant-torque motor is greater in current than the standard motor, the inverter capacity may be one rank higher. For a constant-torque motor, decrease Pr.0 Torque boost setting.

Recommended value 0.75 kW... 6%, 1.5 to 3.7 kW... 4%, 5.5 to 7.5 kW...3%, 11 to 37 kW...2%, 45 to 55 kW...1.5%, 75 kW or higher...1%

When two or more motors are operated synchronously, torque imbalance is likely to occur as motor slip is smaller than that of the standard motor.

#### Application to Premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500 r/min) series]

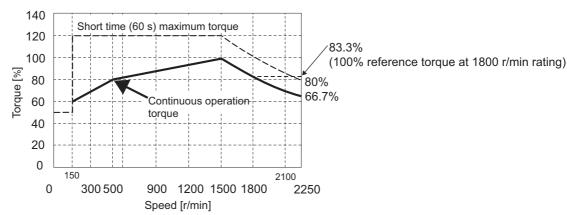
#### Motor specification

Moter model	200 V class MM-EFS[]1M 400 V class MM-EFS[]1M4	7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
Compatible	200 V class FR-F820-[]	(0.75K)	(1.5K)	(2.2K)	(3.7K)	(5.5K)	(7.5K)	(11K)	(15K)	00770 (18.5K)	(22K)	(30K)	(37K)	(45K)	(55K)
inverter+3	400 V class FR-F840-[]									00380 (18.5K)					
Continuous	Rated output (kW)	0.75	1.5			5.5	7.5		15	18.5	22	30		-	55
characteristic *1	Rated torque (Num)		9.55	14	23.6	35	47.7	70	95.5	118	140	191	236	286	350
Rated speed (r/		1500													
Maximum spee	` '	2250													
Number of pole		6								8					
Maximum torqu	ie	120% 60													
Frame number			90L	100L	112M	132S	132M			180M		180L	200L		225S
Inertia moment	J (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg·m <sup>2</sup> )	20	40	55	110	275	280	760	770	1700	1700	1900	3400	3850	6500
Rated current	200 V class	3	6.0	8.2	13.4	20	27	40	54	66	79	110	128	157	194
(A)	400 V class	1.5	3.0	4.1	6.7	10	13.5	20	27	33	39.5	55	64	78.5	97
Structure		Totally-er	nclosed	fan-cool	ed motor	. With st	eel fram	ed legs.	(protect	ive struct	ure IP44	*2)		•	
Insulation class	;	F class													
Vibration class		V15													
	Surrounding air temperature and humidity	-10°C to	+40°C (ı	non-free	zing) · 90	0%RH o	r less (no	on-cond	ensing)						
Environment	Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to	+70°C (ı	non-free	zing) · 90	0%RH o	r less (no	on-cond	ensing)						
	Atmosphere	Indoors (	not unde	er direct	sunlight)	, and fre	e from c	orrosive	gas, fla	mmable (	gas, oil r	nist, dus	t and di	rt.	
	Altitude	Maximun	n 1,000 i	m above	sea leve	el									
	Vibration	4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup>													
Mass (kg)	1	11	15	22	31	50	53	95	100	135		155	220	230	290

- The above characteristics apply when the rated AC voltage is input from the inverter. (Refer to page 18.) Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.
  This excludes the part where the axis passes through.
- For the LD rating

#### ◆ Motor torque characteristic

The following figure shows the torque characteristic of the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500 r/min) series] when used with an inverter.

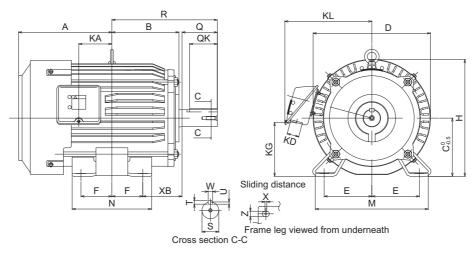


#### • NOTE

- The motor can also be used for applications which require the rated speed of 1800 r/min.
- The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 200 VAC or 400 VAC.
- Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 150 r/min or less.
- For driving an 11 kW or higher MM-EFS motor connected to a belt, contact your sales representative.

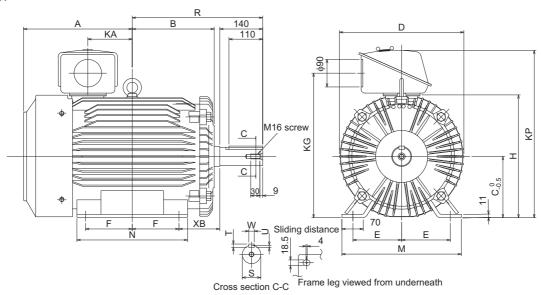
#### **♦** Motor outline dimensions

• 30K or lower



Mandal		Output	Frame									Out	line d	limer	nsion	(mn	n)									
Model		(kŴ)	No.	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	Н	KA	KD	KG	KL	M	N	ХВ	Q	QK	R	S	Т	U	W	Х	Z
	7	0.75	80M	122	93	80	162	62.5	50	166	39.5	27	63	145	160	125	50	40	32	140	ф19ј6	6	3.5	6	15	9
	15	1.5	90L	143	111.5	90	184	70	62.5	191	53	27	76	158	175	150	56	50	40	168.5	ф24ј6	7	4	8	15	9
	22	2.2	100L	173	128	100	207	80	70	203.5	65	27	88	169	200	180	63	60	45	193	ф28ј6	7	4	8	4	12
200 V class	37	3.7	112M	181	135	112	228	95	70	226	69	27	103	180	230	180	70	60	45	200	ф28ј6	7	4	8	4	12
MM-EFS[]1M	55	5.5	132S	211.5	152	132	266	108	70	265	75	27	120	197	256	180	89	80	63	239	φ38k6	8	5	10	4	12
	75	7.5	132M	230.5	171	132	266	108	89	265	94	27	120	197	256	218	89	80	63	258	φ38k6	8	5	10	4	12
400 V class	11K	11	160M	252	198	160	318	127	105	316	105	56	142	266	310	254	108	110	90	323	φ42k6	8	5	12	4	14.5
MM-EFS[]1M4	15K	15	160L	274	220	160	318	127	127	316	127	56	142	266	310	298	108	110	90	345	φ42k6	8	5	12	4	14.5
	18K	18.5	180M	202 5	225.5	100	262	120 5	120.5	250	127	56	168	289	335	205	121	110	00	251 5	ф48k6	0	5.5	14	4	14.5
	22K	22	TOUIVI	292.5	225.5	160	303	139.5	120.5	359	127	90	100	209	335	200	121	110	90	351.5	ф48К6	9	5.5	14	4	14.5
	30K	30	180L	311.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	359	146	56	168	289	335	323	121	110	90	370.5	φ55m6	10	6	16	4	14.5

• 37K to 55K



Model		Output	Frame							Ou	tline	dime	nsion	(mm	1)						
Model		(kŴ)	No.	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	Н	KA	KG	KP	M	N	ХВ	R	S	Т	U	W
200 V class	37K	37	200L	355	267.5	200	406	159	152.5	401	145	472	548	390	361	133	425.5	φ60m6	11	7	18
MM-EFS[]1M	45K	45	200L	333	207.5	200	400	109	152.5	401	145	412	340	390	301	133	425.5	φουπο	"	<b>'</b>	10
MM-EFS[]1M4	55K	55	225S	365	277	225	446	178	143	446	145	517	593	428	342	149	432	φ65m6	11	7	18

#### • NOTE

 The drawings shown above are sample outline dimension drawings. The outer appearance may differ depending on the frame number.

#### • Application to Premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-THE4 (1500 r/min) series]

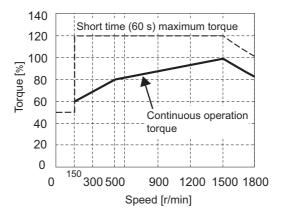
#### **♦** Motor specification

IV	loter model			MM	-THE4		
Ve	oltage class	200 V			400 V		
Amuli	cable inverter +2	FR-F820-[]			FR-F840-[]		
Appli	cable inverter *2	03160(75K)	01800(75K)	02160(90K)	02600(110K)	03250(132K)	03610(160K)
Continuous	Rated output (kW)	75	75	90	110	132	160
characteristic *1	Rated torque (N·m)	477	477	573	700	840	1018
Rated speed (r/	min)	1500		•			
Maximum speed	d (r/min)	1800					
Number of poles	S	6					
Maximum torqu	е	120% 60 s					
Frame number		250MA	250MA	250MD	280MD		
Inertia mome	nt J (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg⋅m²)	6000	6000	10000	17500	20500	23250
Rated current (A	<del>\</del> )	270	135	170	195	230	280
Structure		Totally-enclosed fa	an-cooled motor. W	ith steel framed legs	s. (protective structu	ire IP44)	
Insulation class		F class					
Vibration class		V25					
	Surrounding air temperature and humidity	-10°C to +40°C (no	on-freezing) · 90%F	RH or less (non-con	densing)		
Environment	Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to +70°C (no	on-freezing) · 90%F	RH or less (non-con	densing)		
	Atmosphere	Indoors (not under	direct sunlight), ar	nd free from corrosiv	ve gas, flammable g	as, oil mist, dust an	d dirt.
	Altitude	Maximum 1,000 m	above sea level				
	Vibration	4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup>					
Mass (kg)	•	470	470	610	780	810	860

- \*1 Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.
- \*2 For the LD rating

#### **♦** Motor torque characteristic

The following figure shows the torque characteristic of the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-THE4] when used with an inverter.

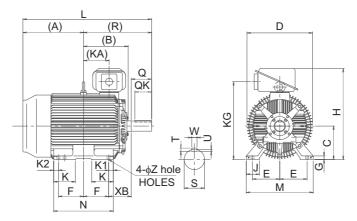


#### NOTE

- The motor can also be used for applications which require the rated speed of 1800 r/min.
- The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 200 VAC or 400 VAC.
- Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 150 r/min or less.

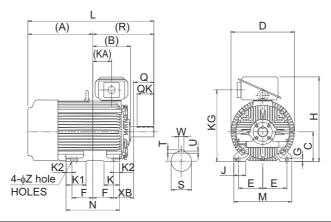
#### **♦** Motor outline dimensions

• 75 kW



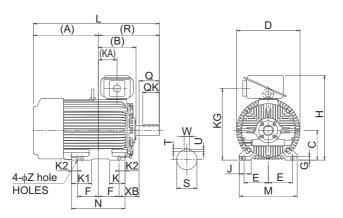
Frame											Outli	ne di	mens	ion (	mm)											
No.	Α	В	O	D	Е	F	G	Н	7	KA	KG	K	K1	K2	L	M	N	Z	ХВ	ø	QK	R	S	Т	5	W
250MA	449.5	317	250	490	203	174.5	30	692	100	157.5	583	168	50	50	932	486	449	24	168	140	110	482.5	75m6	12	7.5	20

• 90 kW



Frame											Out	line d	imen	sion	(mm)											
No.	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	H	7	KA	KG	K	K1	K2	L	M	N	Z	ХВ	ø	QK	R	S	Т	5	W
250MD	545.5	317	250	535	203	174.5	30	712	100	157.5	603	130	168	50	1028	486	449	24	168	140	110	482.5	75m6	12	7.5	20

• 110 kW, 132 kW, 160 kW



Frame											Outli	ne dir	mensi	on (r	nm)											
No.	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	KA	KG	K	K1	K2	L	M	N	Z	ХВ	Q	QK	R	S	Т	U	W
280MD	596.5	374	280	587	228.5	209.5	30	782	110	210.5	673	130	181	40	1166	560	499	24	190	170	140	569.5	85m6	14	9	22

#### • NOTE

- The drawings shown above are sample outline dimension drawings. The outer appearance may differ depending on the frame number.
- For the 200 V class, models with capacities up to 75 kW are available.

#### PM motor control, PM parameter initial setting

Performing the IPM parameter initialization makes the IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4 ready for PM motor control. PM motor control requires the following conditions.

- · The motor capacity is equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity.
- Single-motor operation (one motor to one inverter) is preformed.
- The overall wiring length with the motor is 100 m or shorter. (Even with the IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4, when the wiring length
  exceeds 30 m, perform offline auto tuning.)

#### ◆ Setting procedure of PM motor control

#### • Selecting the PM motor control by the IPM initialization mode

This inverter is set for an induction motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the PM motor control.



- The parameters required to drive an MM-EFS, MM-THE4 IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch.
- To change to the PM motor control, perform the following steps before setting other parameters. If the PM motor control is selected after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "PM parameter initialization list" for the parameters that are initialized.)

	——————————————————————————————————————
1.	Screen at power-ON The monitor display appears.
2.	Changing the operation mode  Press PU to choose the PU operation mode. [PU] indicator is lit.
3.	Parameter setting mode  Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. [PRM] indicator is lit.
4.	IPM parameter initialization  Turn until   PM(IPM parameter initialization) appears.
5.	Setting value display  Press SET to read the present set value. "[]" (initial value) appears.
6.	Changing the setting value  Turn to change the set value to " 12", then press SET.  " 12" and "1 PM" flicker alternately. The setting is completed.

Setting value	Description
0	Parameter settings for an induction motor
12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor (rotations per minute) (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)

#### • NOTE

- Performing IPM parameter initialization in the parameter setting mode automatically changes the Pr.998PM parameter initialization setting.
- In the initial parameter setting, the capacity same as the inverter capacity is set in **Pr.80 Motor capacity**. To use a motor capacity that is one rank lower than the inverter capacity, set Motor capacity by selecting the mode on the operation panel.
- To set a speed or to display monitored items in frequency, set Pr.998. (Refer to Instruction Manual (Detailed).)

#### ◆ Selecting the PM sensorless vector control by Pr.998

Setting Pr.998 PM parameter initialization as shown in the following table activates PM motor control.

Pr.998 setting	Description	Operation on IPM parameter initialization
0 (initial value)	Parameter settings for an induction motor (frequency)	$H \rightarrow M(IPM) \rightarrow write "0"$
12	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4 (rotations per minute)	
112	Parameter settings for an IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4 (frequency)	-
8009	Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-EFS, MM-THE4 (after tuning)	-
8109	Parameter (frequency) settings for an IPM motor other than MM-EFS, MM-THE4 (frequency)	-
9009	Parameter (rotations per minute) settings for an SPM motor (after tuning)	-
9109	Parameter (frequency) settings for an SPM motor (after tuning)	-



• The S-PM geared motor cannot be driven.



- PM parameter initialization list
   The parameter settings in the following table are changed to the settings required to perform PM motor control by selecting PM motor control with the IPM parameter initialization mode on the operation panel or with Pr.998 PM parameter
- Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive an induction motor.

			Indu	ction		Setting		<u> </u>	Setting i	ncrements
Pr.	Name		mo	tor	PM motor (rotat	ions per minute)	PM motor	(frequency)		
FI.	Name	Pr.998		value) CA	12 (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	8009, 9009 (other than MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	112 (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	8109, 9109 (other than MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	12, 8009, 9009	0, 112, 8109, 9109
1	Maximum frequency	,	120 Hz		Maximum motor rotations per minute	Maximum motor rotations per minute*6	Maximum motor frequency	Maximum motor frequency*6	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
4	Multi-speed setting ( speed)	high	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
					Rated motor		Rated motor		0.01 A*1	1
9	Electronic thermal C	/L relay	Inverte		current (Refer to page 112, page 114.)	_	current (Refer to page 112, page 114.)	_	0.1 A*2	
13	Starting frequency		0.5 Hz		Minimum rotations per minute	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	Minimum frequency	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
15	Jog frequency		5 Hz		Minimum rotations per minute	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	Minimum frequency	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
18	High speed maximu frequency	m	120 Hz		Maximum motor rotations per minute	_	Maximum motor frequency	_	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
20	Acceleration/deceler reference frequency		60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
22	Stall prevention oper level	ration	120% *5	110% *5	Short-time motor to	orque			0.1%	
37	Speed display		0	-5	0				1	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	ng	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
56	Current monitoring r	eference	Inverte current		Rated motor current (Refer to page 112, page 114.)	Pr.859	Rated motor current (Refer to page 112, page 114.)	Pr.859	0.01 A*1 0.1 A*2	
71	Applied motor		0		210*3	_	210*3	_	1	
30	Motor capacity		9999		Inverter capacity*4	_	Inverter capacity*4	_	0.01 kW*1 0.1 kW*2	
31	Number of motor po	les	9999		Number of motor poles*4	_	Number of motor poles*4	_	1	
84	Rated motor frequer	псу	9999		Rated motor rotations per minute*4	_	Rated motor frequency <sub>*4</sub>	_	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency	y setting	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency	y setting	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
144	Speed setting switch	nover	4		Number of motor poles + 100	<b>Pr.81</b> + 100	Number of motor poles	Pr.81	1	•
240	Soft-PWM operation	selection	1		0		poles		1	
263	Subtraction starting	frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
266	Power failure decele time switchover freq		60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
374	Overspeed detection	n level	9999		Overspeed detection level, rotations per minute	Maximum motor rotations per minute + 10 Hz *6*7	Overspeed detection level, frequency	Maximum motor frequency + 10 Hz *6	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
390	% setting reference	frequency	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
505	Speed setting refere	nce	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	0.01 Hz	
557	Current average value		Inverte		Rated motor current	Pr.859	Rated motor current	Pr.859	0.01 A*1	
	reference current	-	current		(Refer to page 112, page 114.)		(Refer to page 112, page 114.)	,	0.1 A*2	

		Setting								
Pr.			Induction motor		PM motor (rotations per minute)		PM motor (frequency)		Setting increments	
	Name	Pr.998		) value)	12 (MM-EFS,	8009, 9009 (other than	112 (MM-EFS.	8109, 9109 (other than	12, 8009,	0, 112, 8109, 9109
			FM	CA	MM-THE4)	MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	MM-THE4)	MM-EFS, MM-THE4)	9009	8109, 9109
870	Speed detection hys	steresis	0 Hz		Speed detection hysteresis rotations per minute	0.5 Hz*7	Speed detection hysteresis frequency	0.5 Hz	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value		6 Hz		Minimum rotations per minute	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	Minimum frequency	<b>Pr.84</b> × 10%	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
893	3, 11		Inverte capacit		Motor capacity (Pr.80)		0.01 kW*1 0.1 kW*2			
C14 (918)	Terminal 1 gain freq (speed)	uency	60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Pr.84	Rated motor frequency	Pr.84	1 r/min	0.01 Hz
	—: Not changed									

- Initial value for the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower and FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower
- Initial value for the FR-F820-02330(55K) or lower and FR-F840-01180(55K) or lower Initial value for the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher and FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher Setting **Pr.71 Applied motor** = "213, 214, 8093, 8094, 9093, or 9094" does not change the **Pr.71** setting. When a value other than "9999" is set, the set value is not changed.

  110% for SLD, 120% for LD \*3

- Pr.702 Maximum motor frequency is used as the maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute). When Pr.702 = "9999 (initial value)", Pr.84 Rated motor frequency is used as the maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute).

  The setting value is converted from frequency to rotations per minute. (The value after the conversion differs according to the number of motor poles.)



• If IPM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (Pr.998 = "3003, 8009, or 9009"), the parameters not listed in the table and the monitored items are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

#### • IPM motor specification list

	MM-EFS (15 kW or lower)	MM-EFS (18.5 kW to 55 kW)	MM-THE4 (75 kW to 160 kW)	
Rated motor frequency (rotations per minute)	75 Hz (1500 r/min)	100 Hz (1500 r/min)	75 Hz (1500 r/min)	
Maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute) 112.5 Hz (2250 r/min)		150 Hz (2250 r/min)	90 Hz (1800 r/min)	
Number of motor poles 6		8	6	
Short-time motor torque	110% for SLD, 120% for LD			
Minimum frequency (rotations per minute)	7.5 Hz (150 r/min)	10 Hz (150 r/min)	7.5 Hz (150 r/min)	
Speed detection hysteresis frequency (rotations per minute)	0.5 Hz (10 r/min)	0.5 Hz (8 r/min)	0.5 Hz (10 r/min)	
Overspeed detection level, frequency (rotations per minute)	122.5 Hz (2450 r/min)	160 Hz (2400 r/min)	100 Hz (2000 r/min)	

#### ◆ Specification comparison between the PM motor control and the induction motor control

Item		PM motor control	Induction motor control	
Applicable motor		Premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS, MM-THE4 series (the same capacity as the inverter capacity)	General-purpose motor SF-JR, SF-PR series, etc.	
Number of conn	ectable motors	1: 1	Several motors can be driven under V/F control.	
Number of motor poles		MM-EFS 15 kW or lower: 6 poles MM-THE4: 6 poles MM-EFS 18.5 kW or higher: 8 poles	Normally 2, 4, or 6 poles.	
Rated motor frequency		MM-EFS 15 kW or lower: 75 Hz MM-THE4: 75 Hz MM-EFS 18.5 kW or higher: 100 Hz	Normally 50 Hz or 60 Hz	
Maximum output frequency		MM-EFS 15 kW or lower: 112.5 Hz (2250 r/min with 6P) MM-EFS 18.5 kW or higher: 150 Hz (2250 r/min with 8P) MM-THE4: 90 Hz (1800 r/min with 6P)	590 Hz (17700 r/min with 4P) (Set the upper limit frequency ( <b>Pr.0</b> , <b>Pr.18</b> ) according to the motor and machine specifications.)	
Permissi	ble load	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) (The % value is a ratio to the rated motor current.)	120% 60 s, 150% 3 s (inverse-time characteristics) (The % value is a ratio to the inverter rated current.)	
Maximum starting torque		50%	120% (Advanced magnetic flux vector control)	
Frequency setting resolution Analog input		(0.10 10 V/12 bits) *1 0.036 Hz / 0 to 75 Hz (1500 r/min) / 0.05 Hz / 0 to 100 Hz (1500 r/min) (0.15 EV/14 bits 0 to 20 mA/(1bits 0 to ±10 V/13 bits) x	0.015 Hz / 0 to 60 Hz (1800 r/min with 4P) (0 to 10 V/12 bits) 0.03 Hz / 0 to 60 Hz (1800 r/min with 4P) (0 to 5 V/11 bits, 0 to 20 mA/11 bits, 0 to ±10 V/12 bits) 0.06 Hz / 0 to 60 Hz (1800 r/min with 4P) (0 to ±5 V/11 bits)	
Output signal	Pulse output for meter	In the initial setting, 1 mA is output at the rated motor frequency from across terminals FM and SD. (SD is a common terminal.) The permissible frequency load current is 2 mA. Pulse specification: 1440 pulses/s at the rated motor frequency	In the initial setting, 1 mA is output at 60 Hz from across terminals FM and SD. (SD is a common terminal.) The permissible frequency load current is 2 mA. Pulse specification: 1440 pulses/s at 60 Hz	
Carrier frequency		55K or lower: Four patterns of 2 kHz, 6 kHz, 10 kHz, and 14 kHz KHz 75K or higher: Two patterns of 2 kHz and 6 kHz	55K or lower: Selectable between 0.75 kHz to 14.5 kHz 75K or higher: 0.75 kHz to 6 kHz	
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure		No startup waiting time. Using the regeneration avoidance function together is recommended.	Startup waiting time exists.	
Startup delay		Startup delay of about 0.1 s for initial tuning.	No startup delay.	
Driving by the commercial power supply		Not available Never connect an IPM motor to the commercial power supply.	Can be driven by the commercial power supply.	
Operation during motor coasting		Before wiring, make sure that the motor is stopped.	While the motor is coasting, no potential is generated across motor terminals.	
Maximum motor wiring length		100 m or shorter	Overall length: 500 m or shorter	

The values differ for the 15K and lower capacity premium high-efficiency IPM motor, which requires 6 poles to run at the rated motor speed (1500 r/min), or for 18K and higher, which requires 8 poles to run at the speed.

#### NOTE

- No slippage occurs with an IPM motor because of its characteristic.
  If an IPM motor, which took over a general-purpose motor, is driven at the same speed as for the general-purpose motor, the running speed of the IPM motor becomes faster by the amount of the general-purpose motor's slippage.
- Adjust the speed command to run the IPM motor at the same speed as the general-purpose motor, as required.

#### Countermeasures against deterioration of the 400 V class motor insulation

When driving a 400 V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. When the 400 V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following countermeasures:

#### ♦ With induction motor

It is recommended to take one of the following countermeasures:

#### • Rectifying the motor insulation and limiting the PWM carrier frequency according to the wiring length

For the 400 V class motor, use an insulation-enhanced motor.

(The Mitsubishi high-efficiency motor SF-HR, the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA, and the Mitsubishi high-performance, energy-saving motor SF-PR are insulation-enhanced motors as standard.)

Specifically,

- Order a "400 V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor".
- · For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use an "inverter-driven dedicated motor".
- · Set Pr.72 PWM frequency selection as indicated below according to the wiring length.

Inverter	Wiring length 50 m or shorter	Wiring length 50 m to 100 m	Wiring length Longer than 100 m
Standard model	15 (14.5 kHz) or lower	9 (9 kHz) or lower	4 (4 kHz) lower
Separated converter type	6 (6 kHz) or lower	6 (6 kHz) or lower	4 (4 kHz) lower

#### • Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side

- For FR-F840-01160(55K) or lower, connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) at the output side of the inverter.
- For FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, connect a sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) at the output side of the inverter.

#### **♦** With PM motor

When the wiring length exceeds 50 m, set "9" (6 kHz) or less in Pr.72 PWM frequency selection.



A surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) can be used under V/F control and Advanced magnetic flux vector control.
 A sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) can be used under V/F control. Do not use the filters under different control.

#### Application to special motors

#### Motors with brake

Use the motor with brake having independent power supply for the brake, connect the brake power supply to the inverter primary side power and make the inverter output off using the output stop terminal (MRS) when the brake is applied (motor stop). Rattle may be heard according to the type of the brake in the low speed region but it is not a fault.

#### ◆ Pole changing motor

As this motor differs in rated current from the standard motor, confirm the maximum current of the motor and select the inverter. Be sure to change the number of poles after the motor has stopped. If the number of poles is changed during rotation, the regenerative overvoltage protection circuit may be activated to cause an inverter alarm, coasting the motor to a stop.

#### **♦** Geared motor

The continuous operating rotation range of this motor changes depending on the lubrication system and maker. Especially in the case of oil lubrication, continuous operation in the low-speed range only can cause gear seizure. For fast operation at higher than 60 Hz, please consult the motor maker.

#### Synchronous motor other than PM motor

This motor is not suitable for applications of large load variation or impact, where out-of-sync is likely to occur. Please contact your sales representative when using this motor because its starting current and rated current are greater than those of the standard motor and will not rotate stably at low speed.

#### ◆ Single phase motor

The single phase motor is not suitable for variable operation by the inverter

For the capacitor starting system, the capacitor may be damaged due to harmonic current flowing to the capacitor. For the split-phase starting system and repulsion starting system, not only output torque is not generated at low speed but it will result in starting coil burnout due to failure of centrifugal force switch inside. Replace with a three-phase motor for use.

#### • Differences with the FR-F700(P) series

Item	FR-F700(P)	FR-F800		
Control method	V/F control Simple magnetic flux vector control IPM motor control	V/F control Advanced magnetic flux vector control PM motor control (IPM motor/SPM motor)		
Added functions	_	USB host function Safety stop function PLC function etc.		
Maximum output frequency V/F control	400 Hz	590 Hz		
PID control	Turn the X14 signal ON to enable PID control.	The X14 signal does not need to be assigned. (PID control is available by the <b>Pr.128</b> setting.)		
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	Turn the CS signal ON to enable restart.  Pr.186 CS terminal function selection initial value "6"	CS signal assignment not required. (Restart is enabled with the Pr.57 setting only.) Pr.186 CS terminal function selection initial value "9999"		
PTC thermistor input	Input from the terminal AU (The function of the terminal AU is switched by a switch.)	Input from the terminal 2. (The function of the terminal 2 is switched by the <b>Pr.561</b> setting.)		
USB connector	Not used	USB host: A connector USB device: mini B connector		
Main circuit terminal screw size	Terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W: Same for all capacities Terminals P/+, N/-, P1: Same except for the 400 V class 01800(75K) (FR-F740(P)-01800(75K): M10, FR-F840-01800(75K): M8) Screws for earthing (grounding): Same except for the 200 V class 03160(75K) (FR-F720(P)-03160(75K): M10, FR-F820-03160(75K): M8)			
Control circuit terminal block	Removable terminal block (screw type)	Removable terminal block (spring clamp type)		
Terminal response level	The FR-F800's I/O terminals have better response level than the FR-F700(P)'s terminals. By setting <b>Pr.289 Inverter output terminal filter</b> and <b>Pr.699 Input terminal filter</b> , the terminal response level can be compatible with that of FR-F700(P). Set to approximately 5 to 8 ms and adjust the setting according to the system.			
PU	FR-DU07 (4-digit LED) FR-PU07	FR-DU08 (5-digit LED) FR-LU08 (LCD) FR-PU07 (Some functions, such as parameter copy, are unavailable.) FR-DU07 is not supported.		
Plug-in option	Dedicated plug-in options (not interchangeable)			
ing in option	One plug-in option can be mounted.	Up to three plug-in options can be mounted.		
Installation size	Installation size is compatible for standard models. (Replacement between the same capacities does not require new mounting holes. However, for the 200 V class 03160(75K), the installation interchange attachment (FR-F8AT) is required.)  For separated converter types, installation size is not compatible. (New mounting holes are required.)			
Converter	Built-in for all capacities	An optional converter unit (FR-CC2) is required for separated converter types.		
DC reactor	The 75K or higher comes with a DC reactor (FR-HEL).	For the FR-F820-03160(75K) or higher, the FR-F840-01800(75K) or higher, select a DC reactor suitable for the applicable motor capacity. (A DC reactor is not included.) Separated converter types (converter unit FR-CC2) have a built-in DC reactor.		
Brake unit (75 kW or higher) FR-BU2, MT-BU5 FR-BU2		FR-BU2		

#### Installation precautions

- · Removal procedure of the front cover is different. (Refer to the Instruction Manual.)
- Plug-in options of the FR-A700 series are not compatible.
- Operation panel (FR-DU07) cannot be used.

#### Wiring precautions

• The spring clamp type terminal block has changed to the screw type. Use of blade terminals is recommended.

#### ◆ Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU07 (parameter unit)

- For the FR-F800 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter names and setting ranges are not displayed.
- Only the parameter with the numbers up to "999" can be read and set. The parameters with the numbers after "999" cannot be read or set.
- Many protective functions have been added for the FR-F800 series. These functions are available, but all faults are displayed as "Fault".
   When the faults history is checked, "ERR" appears. Added faults will not appear on the parameter unit. (However, MT1 to MT3 are displayed as MT.)
- Parameter copy/verification function are not available.

#### Copying parameter settings

• The FR-F700(P) series' parameter settings can be easily copied to the FR-F800 series by using the setup software (FR Configurator2). (Not supported by the setup software FR-SW3-SETUP or older.)

#### • Comparison with the FR-F700(P) series in functions

Parameter/function		Main diffe	rence from F700(P)	Remarks	
Parameter/function	Addition   Modification   Related parameter		Related parameter	Nemarks	
Maximum frequency		0	Pr.1 etc.	Max. 590 Hz (Max. 400 Hz under other than V/F control)	
Free thermal (electronic thermal O/L relay)	0		Pr.600 to Pr.604, Pr.692 to Pr.696	Thermal characteristics can be freely set.	
PTC thermistor	0		Pr.561	The protection level can be set by parameters.	
Increased magnetic excitation	0		Pr.660 to Pr.662	Loss of the motor is increased to reduce regenerative power.	
4 mA input check	0		Pr.573, Pr.777, Pr.778	Loss of 4 mA input is detected.	
Input terminal filter	0		Pr.699	The terminal response can be adjusted.	
Output terminal filter	0		Pr.289	The terminal response can be adjusted.	
Remote output terminal (analog)	0		Pr.655 to Pr.659	Optional analog output	
Parameter display by group	0		Pr.Md	The parameters are displayed in the conventional numerical order in the initial state.	
Traverse function	0		Pr.592 to Pr.597		
USB host (USB memory connection)	0		Pr.1049	Parameter read/copy, data logging, execution of the ladder in the USB (PLC function), etc.	
Second PID control	0		Pr.753 to Pr.758, Pr.1134, Pr.1135, Pr.1140, Pr.1141, Pr.1143 to Pr.1149		
PID pre-charge function	0		Pr.760 to Pr.769		
Multi-pump function	0		Pr.575 to Pr.591		
PLC function	0		Pr.414 to Pr.417, Pr.498, Pr.1150 to Pr.1199		
Maintenance timer		0	Pr.503, Pr.504, Pr.686 to Pr.689	The number of maintenance timers is increased from 1 to 3.	
Multiple rating selection	0		Pr.570	The rating can be selected from SLD, or LD.	
24 V external power supply input	0			Operation is unavailable. (Communication and parameter setting are available.)	
Cooling fan operation selection		0	Pr.244	Waiting time at stop can be changed.	
Retry fanction		0	Pr.65 to Pr.69	The retry target faults are added.	
Auto tuning	0		Pr.96		
Emergency drive	0		Pr.514, Pr.515, Pr.523, Pr.524, Pr.1013		
GOT automatic recognition	0		_	The GOT2000 series is supported.	
BACnet MS/TP	0		Pr.726 to Pr.729		
Load characteristics measurement/fault detection	0		Pr.1480 to Pr.1492		
PID gain tuning	0		Pr.1211 to Pr.1219		
Advanced magnetic flux vector control	0		Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800		
Advanced optimum excitation control	0		Pr.60, Pr.80, Pr.81, Pr.800		
Self power management	0		Pr.30, Pr.137, Pr.248, Pr.254		





Item	FR-F842	Remarks (FR-F840)	
Pr.30 Regenerative function selection			
Monitor function (Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158, Pr.774 to Pr.776, Pr.992, Pr.1027 to Pr.1034)	Emergency drive status Without (Unacceptable)		
Input terminal function selection (Pr.178 to Pr.189)			
Pr.187 MRS terminal function selection	Initial value "10" (X10)	Initial value "24" (MRS)	
Output terminal function assignment selection (Pr.190 to Pr.196, Pr.313 to Pr.322)	Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage (IPF), Emergency drive in operation (Y65), Fault output during emergency drive (Y66), DC current feeding (Y85), Main circuit capacitor life (Y87), Inrush current limit circuit life (Y89) Without (Unacceptable)		
Pr.192 IPF terminal function selection	Initial value "9999" (No function)	Initial value "2" (IPF)	
Inrush current limit circuit life display, Main circuit capacitor life display (Pr.256, Pr.258, Pr.259)	Without the parameter		
Emergency drive fanction (Pr.514, Pr.515, Pr.523, Pr.524, Pr.1013)	Without the parameter		
Pr.599 X10 terminal input selection	Initial value "1" (N/C contact specifications)	Initial value "0" (N/O contact specifications)	
Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection	Without the parameter		
Warning, protective functions	Emergency drive in operation (ED), Instantaneous power failure (E.IPF), Undervoltage (E.UVT), Input phase loss (E.ILF), Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH) Not available		

Warranty

When using this product, make sure to understand the warranty described below.

#### 1. Warranty period and coverage

We will repair any failure or defect (hereinafter referred to as "failure") in our FA equipment (hereinafter referred to as the "Product") arisen during warranty period at no charge due to causes for which we are responsible through the distributor from which you purchased the Product or our service provider. However, we will charge the actual cost of dispatching our engineer for an on-site repair work on request by customer in Japan or overseas countries. We are not responsible for any on-site readjustment and/or trial run that may be required after a defective unit are repaired or replaced.

#### [Term]

The term of warranty for Product is twelve months after your purchase or delivery of the Product to a place designated by you or eighteen months from the date of manufacture whichever comes first ("Warranty Period"). Warranty period for repaired Product cannot exceed beyond the original warranty period before any repair work.

#### [Limitations]

- (1) You are requested to conduct an initial failure diagnosis by yourself, as a general rule. It can also be carried out by us or our service company upon your request and the actual cost will be charged. However, it will not be charged if we are responsible for the cause of the failure.
- (2) This limited warranty applies only when the condition, method, environment, etc. of use are in compliance with the terms and conditions and instructions that are set forth in the instruction manual and user manual for the Product and the caution label affixed to the Product.
- (3) Even during the term of warranty, the repair cost will be charged on you in the following cases;
  - 1) a failure caused by your improper storing or handling, carelessness or negligence, etc., and a failure caused by your hardware or software problem
  - 2) a failure caused by any alteration, etc. to the Product made on your side without our approval
  - 3) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable, if your equipment in which the Product is incorporated is equipped with a safety device required by applicable laws and has any function or structure considered to be indispensable according to a common sense in the industry
  - 4) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable if consumable parts designated in the instruction manual, etc. are duly maintained and replaced
  - 5) any replacement of consumable parts (condenser, cooling fan, etc.)
  - 6) a failure caused by external factors such as inevitable accidents, including without limitation fire and abnormal fluctuation of voltage, and acts of God, including without limitation earthquake, lightning and natural disasters
  - 7) a failure caused by using the emergency drive function
  - 8) a failure generated by an unforeseeable cause with a scientific technology that was not available at the time of the shipment of the Product from our company
  - 9) any other failures which we are not responsible for or which you acknowledge we are not responsible for

#### 2. Term of warranty after the stop of production

- (1) We may accept the repair at charge for another seven (7) years after the production of the product is discontinued. The announcement of the stop of production for each model can be seen in our Sales and Service, etc.
- (2) Please note that the Product (including its spare parts) cannot be ordered after its stop of production.

#### 3. Service in overseas

Our regional FA Center in overseas countries will accept the repair work of the Product; however, the terms and conditions of the repair work may differ depending on each FA Center. Please ask your local FA center for details.

4. Exclusion of responsibility for compensation against loss of opportunity, secondary loss, etc.

Whether under or after the term of warranty, we assume no responsibility for any damages arisen from causes for which we are not responsible, any losses of opportunity and/or profit incurred by you due to a failure of the Product, any damages, secondary damages or compensation for accidents arisen under a specific circumstance that are foreseen or unforeseen by our company, any damages to products other than the Product, and also compensation for any replacement work, readjustment, start-up test run of local machines and the Product and any other operations conducted by you.

#### 5. Change of Product specifications

Specifications listed in our catalogs, manuals or technical documents may be changed without notice.

- (1) For the use of our product, its applications should be those that may not result in a serious damage even if any failure or malfunction occurs in product, and a backup or fail-safe function should operate on an external system to product when any failure or malfunction occurs.
- (2) Our product is designed and manufactured as a general purpose product for use at general industries. Therefore, applications substantially influential on the public interest for such as atomic power plants and other power plants of electric power companies, and also which require a special quality assurance system, including applications for railway companies and government or public offices are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these

In addition, applications which may be substantially influential to human lives or properties for such as airlines, medical treatments, railway service, incineration and fuel systems, man-operated material handling equipment, entertainment machines, safety machines, etc. are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these applications when used We will review the acceptability of the abovementioned applications, if you agree not to require a specific quality for a specific application. Please contact us for consultation.

# We visualize our customers' factories to solve problems and troubles.

"Visualization" of production and energy achieves future factories that advance one step forward.

The integrated solution, e-F@ctory, is based on our consolidated know-how, which has been developed through our own experiences as a user of FA products. Our e-F@ctory provides total cost reduction ranging from development to production and maintenance to achieve optimized production. This solution makes it possible to save energy and to optimize production by "visualization" that links upstream information systems and production site information, thus solving various problems on production sites.

#### Sharing information across production systems

#### **MES Interface**

Information sharing is easy and inexpensive because communication gateways, such as personal computers, are not necessary to connect factory equipment to the Manufacturing Execution System (MES).

#### Optimizing production from a TCO\* stand point

#### iQ Platform

Factory automation components such as controllers, human-machine interfaces, engineering environments, and networks are all seamlessly integrated to reduce TCO across different stages, from development to production and maintenance.

\*TCO: Total Cost of Ownership



#### Visualization of energy consumption

#### e&eco-F@ctory

It is indispensable for today's factory to be energy conscious and efficient. The e-F@ctory solution enables management of specific energy consumption, which provides the visibility needed to improve productivity. Additionally, this solution takes the total life cycle into account, including factors such as "measurement and diagnosis", "countermeasures", and "operation and management". Backed by several successes and achievements, our knowhow will support your energy saving efforts.

#### Network

CC-Link Family, the open field network of the world standard, and SSCNET III/H, the servo network for achieving high-speed processing and enhancement of instruction synchronization, flexibly expanding the connectivity among equipment and devices in the e-F@ctory environment.

# iQ Platform-compatible equipment

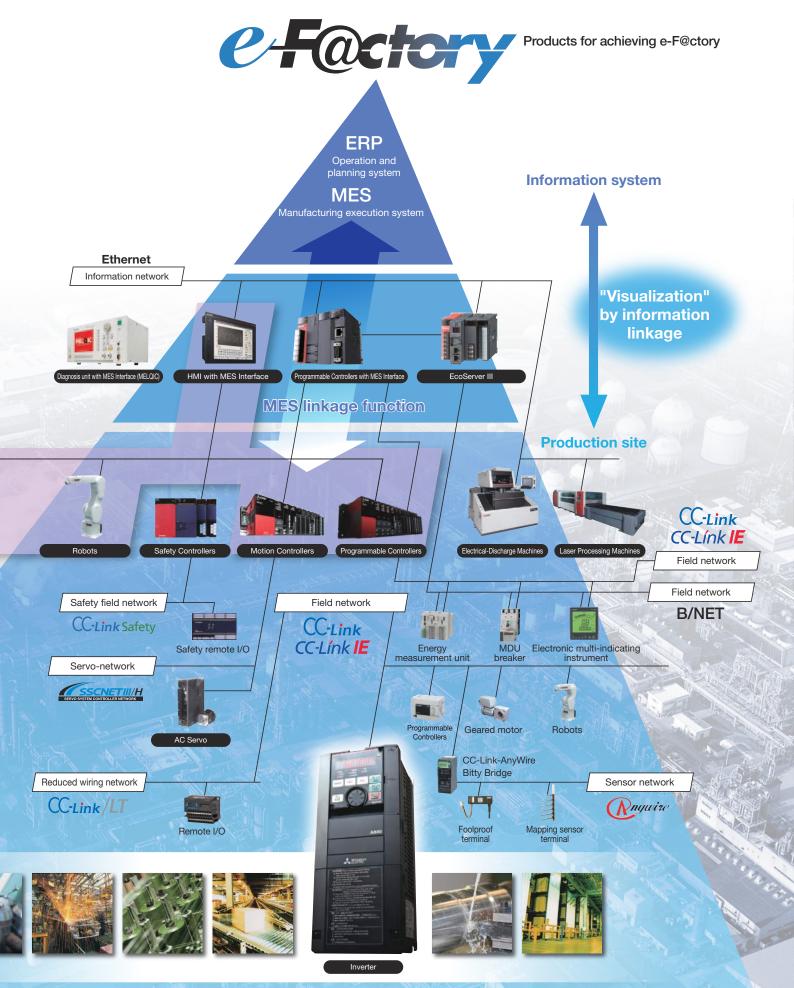
The inter-multi-CPU high-speed base unit provides slots for arbitrarily connecting programmable controllers, motion controllers, on-line CNCs, and robot controllers. Data communication speed among devices is enhanced, and their compatibility is extremely improved.

# CC-Línk IE Controller network Numerical Controllers 1 Q Platform

# iQ Platform-compatible engineering environments

Design information is integrated and shared at stages from system design to programming, tests and startup, and operation and maintenance. In addition, programming software programs for programmable controllers, motion controllers, on-line CNCs, robots, inverters, and GOTs, which are separately provided in a conventional environment, can be integrated.





# Global network for comprehensive support of



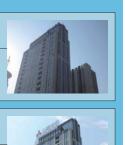


# customers' manufacturing.



Service bases are established around the world to globally provide the same services as in Japan.

# Overseas bases are opened one after another to support business expansion of our customers.





Overseas bases | As of July 2014 \* Some includes distributors

Countries (Regions)

54

1

10

16

2

83

#### **MEMO**

#### Trademarks

BACnet® is a registered trademark of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), LonWorks® is a registered trademark of Echelon Corporation, DeviceNet™ is a trademark of the ODVA, and PROFIBUS is a trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization and MODBUS® is a registered trademark of Schneider Automation Incorporated, and ETHERNET® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation of the United States. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries. Other company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.



#### **A**Safety Warning

To ensure proper use of the products listed in this catalog, please be sure to read the instruction manual prior to use.



# YOUR SOLUTION PARTNER



Mitsubishi Electric offers a wide range of automation equipment from PLCs and HMIs to CNC and EDM machines.



Low-voltage Circuit Breakers, Motor Starters



High-voltage Circuit Breakers, High-voltage Contactors



Energy Saving Supporting Devices, Power Monitoring Product



Programmable Controllers, HMIs (Human-Machine Interfaces)



AC Servos, Three-phase Motors, IPM Motors Inverters. Geared Motors



Computerized Numerical Controllers (CNCs)



Industrial Robots



Electrical Discharge Machines, Laser Processing Machines, Electron Beam Machines



Distribution Transformers



Pressurized Ventilation Fans, Uninterruptible Power Supplies

#### A NAME TO TRUST

Since its beginnings in 1870, some 45 companies use the Mitsubishi name, covering a spectrum of finance, commerce and industry.

The Mitsubishi brand name is recognized around the world as a symbol of premium quality.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is active in space development, transportation, semi-conductors, energy systems, communications and information processing, audio visual equipment and home electronics, building and energy management and automation systems, and has 237 factories and laboratories worldwide in over 121 countries.

This is why you can rely on Mitsubishi

Electric automation solution - because we know first hand about the need for reliable, efficient, easy-to-use automation and control in our own factories.

As one of the world's leading companies with a global turnover of over 4 trillion Yen (over \$40 billion), employing over 100,000 people, Mitsubishi Electric has the resource and the commitment to deliver the ultimate in service and support as well as the best products.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Nagoya Works is a factory certified for ISO14001 (standards for environmental management systems) and ISO9001(standards for quality assurance management systems)





#### MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BLDG., 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN